

**Haida Gwaii
Queen Charlotte Islands**

**Land Use Plan
Recommendations Report**

(January, 2006)

AND

Addenda

(March 15, 2006)

Acknowledgements

This report was prepared by members of the Process Management Team for the Haida Gwaii / Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Planning Process, with extensive review and input by members of the Community Planning Forum and Process Technical Team.

The report attempts to summarize 17 months of immense effort and dedication by members of the Community Planning Forum (CPF) to reach agreement on a Land Use Plan for the Islands. CPF participants spent countless hours sharing knowledge, stories, information and perspectives on the ecosystems, communities, Haida culture and economy of the Islands. Through presentations and dialogue CPF participants built a common understanding of current conditions of the Islands, the Haida Land Use Vision, Islander's goals for the future, and proposals for ecosystem-based management. Within the timeframe of the planning process, agreement was reached on many but not all aspects of a Land Use Plan.

Investment in the Land Use Planning process by the South Moresby Replacement Fund Account (SMFRA) is gratefully acknowledged. The financial contribution of SMFRA helped to ensure equitable participation in the process, so that all local interests and perspectives related to land use and management could be reflected in the development of a Land Use Plan for the Islands.

Howa'a
Thankyou.



SOUTH
MORESBY
FOREST
REPLACEMENT
ACCOUNT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS	I
TABLE OF CONTENTS	II
1.0 THE PLANNING PROCESS	4
2.0 ABOUT THE ISLANDS	8
3.0 ECOSYSTEM-BASED MANAGEMENT	11
3.1 ECOSYSTEM INTEGRITY	13
3.1.1 Protected Areas.....	16
3.1.2 Old Growth Forest Representation	19
3.1.3 Hydroriparian Ecosystems	23
3.1.4 Black Bear-Taana	27
3.1.5 Marbled Murrelet-Ts'alangaa	32
3.1.6 Northern Goshawk.....	34
3.1.7 Rare and Threatened Wildlife Species.....	37
3.1.8 Seabird Colonies.....	40
3.1.9 Introduced Species.....	44
3.2 SPIRITUAL AND CULTURAL VALUES	48
3.2.1 Cedar-Tsuuay	50
3.2.2 Culturally Important Plants	53
3.3 COMMUNITY AND ECONOMIC WELLBEING	56
3.3.1 Community Sustainability.....	57
3.3.2 Tourism and Recreation	65
3.3.3 Visual Management.....	77
3.3.4 Timber Resources.....	80
3.3.5 Non-Timber Forest Products	85
3.3.6 Minerals.....	89
4.0 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING	94
4.1 Implementation.....	94
4.2 Monitoring.....	95
4.3 Adaptive Management	96
5.0 GLOSSARY	97
5.1 Acronyms.....	103

APPENDICES	105
Appendix A: General Protocol Agreement on Land Use Planning (2001)	106
Appendix B: Haida/BC Protocol Agreement on Land Use Planning (2001).....	119
Appendix C: Planning Process Framework Agreement	132
Appendix D: Haida Land Use Vision	145
Appendix E: Community Planning Forum Operating Procedures.....	161
Appendix F: Proposals for Ecosystem-Based Management.....	171
Appendix G: Summary of CPF Support for Land Use Plan Viewpoints.....	180
Appendix H: Current Condition of Old Growth Forest.....	183
Appendix I: Red and blue listed species	184
Appendix J: Vascular plants of Local Conservation Concern	190
Appendix K: Seabird nesting seasons	199
Appendix L: Seabird Species by Proposed Seabird Protection Area	201
ADDENDA.....	205

MAPS

[Haida Gwaii - Queen Charlotte Islands](#)

[Protected Areas](#)

[Old Growth Forest Retention](#)

[Marbled Murrelet Habitat](#)

[Northern Goshawk Habitat](#)

[Seabird Protection Areas: East Moresby](#)

[Seabird Protection Areas: Langara](#)

[Seabird Protection Areas: West Graham](#)

[Seabird Protection Areas: West Moresby](#)

[Seabird Protection Areas](#)

[Interim Cedar Management Areas](#)

[Tourism Features](#)

[Visual Management Areas](#)

[Mushroom Management Areas](#)

1.0 The Planning Process

About This Report

This report presents recommendations for the Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan developed by the Community Planning Forum (CPF). The report reflects 17 months of information sharing and negotiation between members of the CPF, a group which represents a broad diversity of interests for land and resource management on the Islands. The purpose of the Report is to provide the Council of the Haida Nation (CHN) and the Province of British Columbia with recommendations that will serve as a foundation for the government-to-government negotiations which will be undertaken to develop a final Land Use Plan.

This report includes recommendations for land and resource management that were developed and agreed to by Planning Forum members. In cases where agreement was not reached, the report provides viewpoints and perspectives that reflect the various interests of CPF members. Guidance for the development of these recommendations was provided through the Haida Land Use Vision and the Goals and Principles for Ecosystem-Based Management developed by the Community Planning Forum. The report also provides direction for plan implementation and monitoring, following approval of the Land Use Plan.

The Mandate for Land Use Planning

Interest in developing a strategic Land Use Plan for the Islands dates back more than a decade. Concerns with land and resource management practices and community sustainability led to the Islands Community Stability Initiative (ICSI) in 1995. The ICSI consensus report included recommendations for protected areas, determination of sustainable harvest levels, tenure reform, and a community resource board.

In the late 1990's, the Provincial Government attempted to initiate a Land and Resource Management Planning process. The model for the process was not supported by the Haida Nation, and the process never began. It wasn't until 2001, when the Council of the Haida Nation and the Province of BC agreed to co-design and co-manage a process that the foundation was laid to begin a strategic land use plan on the Islands.

Two protocol agreements were signed in April of 2001 that provided this foundation: the *General Protocol on Land Use Planning and Interim Measures* (Appendix A), and the *Haida Protocol on Interim Measures and Land Use Planning* between the Council of the Haida Nation and the Province of British Columbia (Appendix B). In these agreements the Province and the Haida Nation (the Parties) agreed to the following:

1. A mutual intention to undertake a planning process;
2. To cooperatively develop a strategic land use plan for Haida Gwaii;
3. The Haida Nation will develop a land use vision which will inform and guide the development of a land use plan;
4. To contribute vital land and resource information to the process;
5. To develop land use planning recommendations using an inclusive planning forum in which the Haida Nation, the Province, the residents of Haida Gwaii and other stakeholders are all participants;

6. The planning process will be guided by an ecosystem-based management framework and will have access to the Coast Information Team established pursuant to the *General Protocol Agreement*; and
7. A government-to-government process will be established to attempt to resolve any outstanding matters between the Parties if either Party does not accept the recommendations of the inclusive planning group.

The Province and CHN continued to build agreement through 2002 on exactly how the process should be structured and managed. In March 2003 the *Haida Gwaii / Queen Charlotte Islands Strategic Land Use Plan – Planning Process Framework* (Appendix C) was signed by both parties. The next steps were then taken to identify representatives for the inclusive, multi-stakeholder planning forum. The first official meeting of the process was held in September of 2003.

The Haida Gwaii / Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Planning process was unique in that it was co-managed by the Council of the Haida Nation and the Provincial Government. No other strategic land use plans in the province have had a First Nation as a partner in process design and implementation.

The Council of the Haida Nation's mandate for being involved in this process can be found within the Haida Constitution and the Haida Land Use Vision. The Province of BC considers strategic land use planning an essential component of sustainable land and resource management, and is committed to completing and implementing plans across the province.

The Haida Land Use Vision

Fundamental to the planning process was the agreement that the Haida Nation would develop a Land Use Vision to inform and guide the development of the Land Use Plan for the Islands. A Haida Land Use Vision committee held several meetings and community workshops aimed at building this vision within Haida communities. The Haida Land Use Vision (Appendix D) was presented to the Community Planning Forum over three meetings, in February, May and June of 2004.

The Vision states that “to sustain Haida culture, a land use plan must adequately address certain priorities, beginning with the well-being of the land. We need to clearly understand the changes that have occurred to ecological conditions and our culture, and then provide directions for restoring and maintaining balance.” Accordingly, the Vision is organized into three parts. Part 1 – *The Wellbeing of the Land* – considers the land and forests, rivers and lakes and the life that inhabits, in particular the cedar, salmon, bear, birds and plants that matter to Haida Culture. It describes what is known about them, why they are important and how they are connected to the Haida. Part 2 – *Condition of the Land* – describes the nature and pace of changes that have occurred from industrial use and disturbance. Part 3 – *The Natural Ability of the Land to Function and Provide* – considers what must be done to bring land and resource use into balance to ensure the continuity of Haida culture and the health of all human society.

The Vision includes six maps, “intended to indicate the scope and intent of measures that need to be taken in order to protect important things that are threatened by continued resource extraction and to ensure an opportunity for the land to restore and replenish itself”. The maps outline Haida Protected Areas, significant *tsuuaay* (cedar) forests, riparian areas important for *tsiin* (salmon), habitats important for *taan* (bear), *kil* (plants), and *xii'tlit* (plants), and *sk'waii*

(beach). With the exception of the Haida Protected Areas, the Vision maps are considered to be 'living documents' that will be updated and revised over time with new information.

The Community Planning Forum

In September of 2003 the Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Planning process was initiated with a first meeting of the Community Planning Forum (CPF). The CPF included representatives from the Haida Nation, local communities, the provincial government, non-government organizations and business organizations who have an interest in land and resource management on the Islands. The CPF consisted of 29 participants, representing the interests outlined below.

Participant ¹	Interest
Lynn Lee	Aquatic Ecosystems
Leandre Vigneault	Aquatic Ecosystems
Gary Russ	Council of the Haida Nation
Nika Collison	Council of the Haida Nation
Vince Collison	Cultural Heritage Tourism
Barb Rowsell	Cultural Heritage Tourism
Margaret Edgars	Culturally Important Plants
Betsy Cardell (Deborah Mantic)	Forest Based Employment
Bob Brash	Forest Tenure Holders
Dale Morgan	Forest Tenure Holders
Johnnie Williams	Haida Cultural Values
Allan Wilson	Haida Cultural Values
Barry Pages (Ian Lourdon)	Local Government
Dale Lore	Local Government
Tim Boyko	Minerals
Bob Patterson	Minerals
Dwight Welwood (Graham Evenson)	Non-Timber Forest Products
Leo Gagnon (Marlene Liddle)	Old Massett Village Council
Warren Mitchell	Provincial Government
Herb Langin	Provincial Government
Carolyn Terborg	Public Interest
Cathy Rigg	Public Interest
Eddie Russ	Skidegate Band Council
Mike Hennigan	Small Business Forestry
Stan Schiller	Small Business Forestry
Travis Glasman	Terrestrial Ecosystems
Jacques Morin	Terrestrial Ecosystems
Delina Adea Petit Pas	Tourism and Small Business
Urs Thomas	Tourism

Between September 2003 and February 2005, the CPF met once a month for two to three days. One of the first agreements reached by this group was the adviement of a set of operating procedures, including a Code of Conduct (see Appendix E). Monthly meetings were then

¹ The person noted in brackets began the planning process, but was replaced at some point by the person listed beside them.

focused on building an understanding of all of the values and issues to be addressed in the land use plan, and on defining Ecosystem-Based Management for the Islands. Representatives brought forward their interests in the management of values that were important to them. Technical reports, maps, and local knowledge all contributed to building an understanding of current environmental, social and economic conditions, and a plan for the future.

Section 2 of this report provides a context for the discussion of resource management on the Islands. It highlights the natural features and cultural setting, as well as a brief discussion of some of the challenges that have been faced in the past and those that must be overcome in the future.

Section 3 of this report includes a summary of the issues and interests that were discussed with respect to each value, as well as the final recommendations and viewpoints developed by the Community Planning Forum.

Section 4 describes a general approach for undertaking implementation, monitoring and adaptive management.

2.0 ABOUT THE ISLANDS

Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands is an archipelago of approximately 150 islands found 80 kilometres off the coast of British Columbia in the Pacific Ocean. Shaped like an inverted triangle, the Islands extend roughly 250 kilometres from Kunghit Island (Gang_xid Gwaayaay) in the south to Langara Island (Daadan) in the northwest.

The Islands were formed about 20 million years ago when the Farallon plate began to slide under the North American continent. This shifting of continental plates led to the formation of a range of rugged mountains rising from the ocean floor and stretching from the Olympic Mountains on Vancouver Island to Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands. The archipelago has been further shaped by a variety of other physical forces including volcanic activity, erosion, sedimentation and glaciation.

The climate of the Islands is generally mild, with cool summers and moderate winters, influenced by the effects of the warm Japanese current sweeping along the coast.

The geography of the Islands is similar to the mainland coast of British Columbia and the southern regions of Alaska, including mountainous terrain, deep fjords, bog lowlands, temperate rainforests and sub-alpine tundra.

The rugged mountains of the Windward Queen Charlotte Ranges dominate the west side of the Islands, descending abruptly into the ocean to form a steep, rocky coastline. The weather is cool and wet, with deep snow at higher elevations. Steep headwater streams and gullies drain the mountainsides, carrying water, sediment and organic materials to the fans and floodplains that line the valley bottoms. (More discussion of the Islands' natural characteristics is included in Section 3.0-Ecosystem Integrity).

The Skidegate Plateau, immediately to the east of the Windward Queen Charlotte Range is lower in relief and rainfall and includes the most productive forest lands on the Islands. Many of the largest trees found on Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands are located within the Skidegate Plateau. In this region, high levels of biodiversity and much of the best habitat for wildlife anywhere on the Islands can be found.

The relatively flat, low elevation Queen Charlotte Lowlands are found to the northeast of the Skidegate Plateau. This area is dominated by extensive blanket bogs, shallow lakes and scrub forest, with patches of productive forest in better drained areas and on richer bedrock.

The diverse geography and landscape of the Islands is reflected in its biological diversity. There are a large number of plant and animal species and sub-species that are only found on the archipelago. This is one reason why the Islands are often referred to as "the Galapagos of the North."

In addition to supporting a diverse natural heritage, the lands and waters of Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands also support a rich cultural heritage. Archaeological records show continuous human presence on the Islands dating back 10,000 years.

Over thousands of years our histories have been carefully passed on through the generations through strict protocols in the delivery of knowledge. Through the recounting of our origins, the adventures of Raven, and of the Supernatural among us, we maintain our sense of place and identity².

Dida cwa Gwaayee was the Haida name most preferred by the supernaturals for the Islands. *Xaadlaa gwaayee* (out of concealment) is another ancient name for the Islands that are now known also as *Haida Gwaii* (or “Islands of the People”).

The Haida culture has been described as “complex in social organization and rich in artistic expression, which displayed a fine and fulfilling balance between man and the natural and supernatural world...their world was like the edge of a knife cutting between the depths of the sea, which to them symbolized the underworld and the forested mountains, which marked the transition to the upper world.”³

The name *Queen Charlotte Islands* was given to the archipelago in 1787 by Captain Dixon of the King George Sound Trading Company. Throughout this time period, European explorers travelled across the region and participated in a quickly growing fur trade.

By the beginning of the 1900s the Haida culture and the land to which it was connected began to undergo a change. Diseases such as smallpox and tuberculosis ravaged Haida communities, and in many cases left only a small proportion of the original population. The missions and residential schools that were developed affected existing family relationships and severed ties between the Haida people and their culture.

Throughout the 1900s, there was an ever-increasing demand from the outside world for the Islands’ natural resources. Very quickly, commercial fishing, logging and mining became mainstays of the local economy. As the level of resource extraction increased more and more settlers moved to the Islands and new communities were established. These new communities gradually developed a strong sense of attachment and commitment to the Islands.

As technology advanced and BC’s resource-based economy continued to grow, the level of resource development— especially timber harvesting —continued to increase. By the later part of the century there was significant conflict over the level and extent of timber harvesting. Some believed that timber harvesting was an essential requirement for the local economy and others believed that the level of harvesting was putting the ecological and cultural heritage of the Islands at risk.

The concerns of the Haida people are reflected in the Haida Land Use Vision excerpt presented below:

On the land, logging has greatly changed the age and character of the forest – out of balance with the ability of the land to function and replenish itself. Habitat places for cedar, salmon, bear, nesting seabirds, hawks and many other things have fallen to economic interests in timber. The measured flow of water from hillside to stream and ocean has been disrupted, and the modern community economy is at risk because of a few short decades of short-sighted policies and practices.

² Swanton, John R., Contributions to the Ethnology of the Haida, AMS Press, New York, 1975 (New Introduction provided by the Council of the Haida Nation in reprinted edition, 2004).

³ McDonald, George, Haida Monumental Art: Villages of the Queen Charlotte Islands, UBC Press, Vancouver, 1983.

During the 1980s and 1990s a number of initiatives were undertaken in an effort to resolve conflict over land use. While valuable in trying to address local concerns, none of these initiatives was able to provide long term solutions for managing the Island's land and resources. In 2002, the Council of the Haida Nation and the Province of BC agreed to establish a joint process to develop a strategic land use plan for the Islands.

The completion of a land use plan provides an opportunity to resolve past land use differences and to chart a future course where healthy, naturally functioning ecosystems provide a foundation for spiritual enjoyment, cultural expression and healthy communities with an a diversity of economic lifestyle opportunities. Or in the words of the Haida Land Use Vision:

The land and waters of Haida Gwaii can and must be made well again. Our economic needs can and must be brought into balance with the capacity of the land to function and provide. We have the political will and we accept the responsibility to see that this is done.

3.0 ECOSYSTEM-BASED MANAGEMENT

The Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Planning process has adopted ecosystem-based management (EBM) as a philosophy and framework for guiding the future management of the Islands. Along with the North and Central Coast regions of British Columbia, the Islands are part of a broader *Coast Strategy* commitment to manage coastal temperate rainforests through ecosystem-based management. A Protocol Agreement signed in 2001 by various coastal First Nations, the Province of British Columbia, communities, industry and environmental groups provided an alternative to the long-standing conflict over coastal land and resource management, and set the foundation for building agreement based on a new approach.

Ecosystem-based management was defined in the agreement as:

...an adaptive approach to managing human activities that seeks to ensure the coexistence of healthy, fully functioning ecosystems and human communities. The intent is to maintain those spatial and temporal characteristics of ecosystems such that component species and ecological processes can be sustained, and human well-being supported and improved.⁴

An independent multidisciplinary team, known as the Coast Information Team (CIT), was tasked with providing the best available information and expertise to support the development of an ecosystem-based management approach for the coast. The CIT developed a variety of information and planning tools, including a Scientific Rationale for EBM, and a Handbook for applying EBM to coastal ecosystems, mapping and analysis of ecological, cultural, social and economic values. This information was provided to each of the three coastal planning processes for their consideration as they developed strategic land use plans for each area.

In the planning process for Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands, the Community Planning Forum reviewed a number of examples of EBM developed for other planning processes. Based on this, the Community Planning Forum developed the following definition, goals and principles.

On Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands, ecosystem-based management (EBM) embodies the notion of “respect for all living things” found in the Haida Land Use Vision. It is defined as a collaborative, strategic approach to managing human activities that seeks to maintain healthy, fully functioning ecosystems including human communities.

The following goals and principles were agreed to as the basis for developing all of the Land Use Plan recommendations that follow in this document.

EBM Goals

- Protect, maintain and restore ecosystem integrity;
- Maintain spiritual and cultural values;
- Enhance sustainable economic opportunity within the inherent limits of the land to provide opportunity; and
- Foster social and community wellbeing.

⁴ EBM Planning Handbook, Coast Information Team, March 2004.

EBM Principles

- *Care of the land* – focus on what to leave and then what to take.
- *Meeting community needs* – optimize benefits to Island communities.
- *Meeting future needs* – maintain or increase sustainable ecological, social, spiritual, cultural and economic opportunities for future generations – our great grandchildren will have better opportunities than are available to us.

The adoption of an EBM approach to managing the land and resources on the Islands reflects the view that there is interconnectedness between healthy ecosystems and human wellbeing. In other words, healthy communities depend on healthy ecosystems.

The interconnectedness of all things is central to the Haida Land Use Vision which says that “our physical and spiritual relationship with the lands and waters of Haida Gwaii, our history of coexistence with all living things over many thousands of years is what makes up Haida culture”. The Vision talks about the wellbeing of the land and describes the key things in the land and waters that have a special place in Haida culture – *Tsuuaay* (cedar), *Tsiin* (salmon), *Taan* (black bear), *Xiit’lit* (birds), *Kil* (plants) and *Sk’waii* (beach) – and how all these things are related to one another. It also talks about the need to “bring land and resource use into balance – to ensure the continuity of Haida culture and the economic well-being of the entire Island community.”

The Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan incorporates an EBM framework that is designed to ensure the existence of healthy, fully functioning ecosystems that will fulfill spiritual and cultural needs and support community and economic wellbeing for current and future generations. All of the management recommendations in the plan are connected to this framework and are grouped in accordance with the key components of EBM as follows:

- 3.1 Ecosystem Integrity
- 3.2 Spiritual and Cultural Values
- 3.3 Community and Economic Wellbeing

“People are like trees, groups of people are like the forest. While the Forests are composed of many different kinds of trees, these trees intertwine their roots so strongly that it is impossible for the strongest wind which blow on our islands to uproot the Forest, for each tree strengthens it’s neighbour, and their roots are inextricably intertwined”.

Chief Skidegate (Lewis Collinson), March 1966.

3.1 Ecosystem Integrity

Ecosystems of the Islands

Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands is renowned for its vast array of unique landscapes and geographic features. This variety and uniqueness can also be seen in the living things that inhabit the Islands. Its ecosystems and species are recognized as globally significant due in large part to the relative isolation of the Islands.

The Haida Land Use Vision highlights this uniqueness:

Because of our isolation, unique forms of life have evolved – birds, mammals, fish, plants and insects – in plenty. The forests are renowned for growing trees of high quality, for large seabird nesting colonies, unique salmon populations, raptors, the world's largest black bears, and an abundance of diverse ocean life.

The Islands are part of the temperate rainforest ecosystem found on the Pacific coast between the northern tip of Vancouver Island and southeast Alaska. These forests are typically ancient – due to the rarity of large scale natural disturbances – and are often physically huge, structurally complex and biologically diverse.

Old growth forests on the Islands support a wide range of values including several plant and wildlife species that rely on these forests for their habitat. Haida cultural, spiritual and economic needs are also inextricably linked to these old growth forests – “the land and forests, rivers and lakes, and the life that inhabits them, in particular the cedar, salmon, birds and plants that matter to Haida culture”.

Over the past hundred or more years, several changes have occurred that have altered and in some cases threatened the natural functioning of the Island's ecosystems. In particular these changes have resulted from forest harvesting (conversion of forests from old growth to young simple-structured stands) and introduced plants and animals (especially black-tailed deer and invasive plants).

This concern is echoed in the Haida Land Use Vision which states that

On the land, logging has greatly changed the age and character of the forest – out of balance with the ability of the land to function and replenish itself. Habitat places for cedar, salmon, bear, nesting seabirds, hawks and many other things have fallen to economic interests in timber. The measured flow of water from hillside to stream and ocean has been disrupted, and the modern community economy is at risk because of a few short decades of short-sighted policies and practices

Approach to Maintaining Ecological Integrity

The conservation of ecological integrity or biodiversity is often addressed through a coarse filter / fine filter approach to management. Coarse filter management is intended to provide for a range of structural habitat elements across landscapes and assumes that the habitat needs of most species will be addressed by managing forests in a way that reflects the natural disturbance processes for the area. For the Islands coarse filter management requires the

adequate representation and location of old forest ecosystems across the landscape through time.

Fine filter management addresses the more specialized habitat requirements of species whose needs are not met by the broadly applied coarse filter management (e.g. sensitive ecosystems or species at risk). For the Islands, a fine filter approach was used to manage marbled murrelet, northern goshawk, black bear, and seabird colonies.

Tools for conserving ecosystem integrity include the establishment of protected areas to provide representation of ecosystems across all landscapes, reserving old forest areas to retain functional areas of representative ecosystems (site series) at the landscape scale and applying special practices on areas where human activities are permitted that ensure key ecosystem elements are maintained.

Protected areas are typically large areas set aside from industrial activities. Candidates for protection include areas that provide representation of ecosystem types, areas that are ecologically unique, rare or endangered, areas of special cultural importance to the Haida Nation, areas of prime wildlife habitat, and key areas for tourism and recreation.

Landscape level reserves of old growth are designed to ensure that examples of all ecosystem types are retained in a well distributed manner across the land base. In addition to protecting examples of all ecosystems, old growth forest reserves may be designed to protect key wildlife habitat areas as well, such as bird nesting sites, bear dens, critical foraging areas, rare and endangered species and habitats and riparian ecosystems.

A widely used approach which is advocated in the CIT EBM Handbook is to manage for coarse filter biodiversity based on comparing current or predicted future forest conditions with natural, historic forest conditions. Under this approach, the more a forest condition differs from its natural historic condition⁵, the higher its ecological risk. Based on a review of current research, the CIT EBM Handbook suggests that ecosystems with greater than 70% of their natural old forest condition remaining are considered at low ecological risk, while those with less than 30% remaining in natural old forest condition are at high ecological risk. Ecosystems that have between 30% and 70% remaining in natural old forest condition are considered to be at moderate risk for maintaining ecological integrity.

To provide an indication of current environmental conditions on the Islands and predicted future trends relative to historic conditions, an Environmental Conditions Report was prepared for the land use planning process. This report provided an assessment of what future environmental conditions would likely be if current resource management practices continued into the future.

The results of the Environmental Conditions Report indicated that there are many ecosystem types that have similar levels of old forest to what would have been found in 1800 – we assume this means these ecosystems are at 'low risk'; and they tend to be ecosystems that are found on the more rugged western side of the Islands (Windward Queen Charlotte Ranges eco-section) and along the low-lying eastern side (Queen Charlotte Lowlands eco-section). The analysis also showed that there are a number of ecosystem types where the amount of remaining old forest is considerably less than was thought to exist in 1800 - and we assume this means these ecosystems are at higher, or high risk. These ecosystems tend to be hemlock leading sites and are found mostly in the Skidegate Plateau eco-section which runs down the centre portion of the

⁵ Recognizing that there is never a single historic 'condition', and that appropriate timescales and variation must be considered.

Islands. The report also assessed conditions for a variety of other environmental values, explained in greater detail in following sections.

The Community Planning Forum reviewed the results of the Environmental Conditions Report and the concepts of ecological risk defined in the CIT EBM Planning Handbook and used these as a basis for developing a series of potential EBM scenarios for the Islands. The scenarios provided various targets for old growth representation by ecosystem type at the Island-wide and landscape scales. The scenarios also provided targets for other ecological and cultural elements including hydriparian reserves, marbled murrelet habitat, northern goshawk habitat, archaeological and cultural cedar, and scenic areas. Each of the scenarios was modeled to determine the extent to which long term ecological goals would be met and timber supply would be impacted.

Ultimately the Community Planning Forum was not able to reach agreement on a preferred scenario for EBM and two different viewpoints were developed which captured the varying interests around how best to implement an EBM framework. These viewpoints are reflected in the sections that follow and are included in their entirety in Appendix F.

3.1.1 Protected Areas

Protected areas are one of a number of key tools used to protect ecological integrity. Protected areas are typically managed to preserve significant natural, recreational and cultural heritage values. Land use within these areas emphasizes resource conservation to the degree that resource extraction is excluded and other land uses may be limited or excluded. Mining, logging, hydro-electric dams and oil and gas development are not allowed in protected areas.

Protected areas are intended to achieve a number of goals including habitat conservation, maintenance of biodiversity, ecosystem representation and function, protection of key habitats for wildlife, including rare and threatened species and protection of special landscape, recreation and cultural heritage features. Protected areas can contribute to increasing knowledge by serving as control sites for research (e.g. baseline habitat information for endangered species). These areas can also contribute economically by providing opportunities for tourism and recreation in relatively undisturbed settings.

There are three large areas on the Islands currently legislated as protected areas: Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve and Haida Heritage Site, Naikoon Provincial Park and Vladimir J. Krajina Ecological Reserve. These three areas encompass 225,000 hectares or 23% of the Islands. By ecosystem they protect 21% of the Windward Queen Charlotte Ranges; 11% of the Skidegate Plateau and 33% of the Queen Charlotte Lowlands. A number of other small areas are legislated as protected areas including ecological reserves, wildlife sanctuaries and wildlife management areas.

In addition there are fourteen Haida Protected Areas, encompassing 200,500 hectares, or 20% of the Islands. These areas are protected through a Council of the Haida Nation House of Assembly resolution, and any change to the boundaries or proposed activities would require an amendment through this body. The Haida Land Use Vision identifies these areas as important for ensuring that cultural and natural values essential to Haida people are protected for all time. The Haida Protected Areas are not currently designated as protected under provincial or federal legislation.

A number of other small candidate areas were reviewed by the Planning Forum for consideration as protected areas. These *Study Areas* were identified by a Provincial Protected Areas Strategy team as areas that contain unique or special features, or that would complete ecosystem representation objectives.

Within the Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan, protected areas are defined as areas where (i) commercial forestry, mineral exploration and development, and hydro-electric development are prohibited (ii) Haida Nation sustenance traditional and cultural uses are permitted provided that they are carried out within ecological limits and (iii) other permitted uses, and the levels of such permitted uses (e.g. tourism, recreation, etc.) are to be determined in a manner that respects and recognizes the primary purpose of the protected area.

Management Intent

- A network of protected areas across the Islands that includes:
 - representative areas of the natural biodiversity of the Islands;
 - ecologically important areas such as high value habitats for rare, threatened and endangered species.
 - areas of cultural and spiritual importance to the Haida Nation; and
 - areas of importance for tourism and local recreation.
- Preservation of ecological integrity and sensitive features in all protected areas.
- Provision of a range of cultural, recreational and tourism activities within protected areas.

Management Recommendations:

A. Agreements

There is agreement with respect to the protection of some of the Haida Protected Areas, but because Viewpoint 1 is not specific, the particular areas of agreement cannot be identified.

B. Viewpoints

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 4 members; See Appendix G):

- Provide protection status for a portion of the Haida Protected Areas (areas to be included not specified)

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 14 members; See Appendix G):

- Recognize protection status for the Haida Protected Areas and support protection status for the provide protection status for the Provincial Study Areas as summarized in Table 1 below and outlined on the *Protected Areas map*.

Table 1. Viewpoint 2: Recommendation for Protected Areas

	Protected Area	Total Area (not including marine area)	Total Forest Area
1	Duu Guusd Haida Tribal Park (includes North West Graham Island Study Area)	150,500	119,300
2	Eden Lake Old Growth	100	90
3	Naden/ Davidson River Estuaries	50	25
4	Nang Xaldangass (Masset Inlet – Naden Harbour) (Includes Sturgess Bay / Maast Island Study Area)	5,600	5,300
5	Kamdis (Kumdis Slough) (Includes Kumdis Slough Study Area)	1,400	1,200
6	Boulton Lake ERP* #107	70	35
7	Yakoun Bay	30	30
8	Yaagun Siwaay (Yakoun River) Tlall (Tlell)	3,300	2,900
9	(Includes Tlell River pontoons and Survey Creek Study Areas)	16,800	15,200
10	Yakoun Lake	8,800	6,000
11	Qanuu Gandll (Kano Inlet)	80	80
12	Qanuu (Carew Bay)	340	260
13	Gudal Bay / Marble Island	1,800	900
14	Tana Bay	50	40
15	Kitgoro-Niisii / Qaysun (Kaisun) (Includes Kitgoro Study Area)	3,100	2,700
16	Jiinanga (Government Creek)	1,800	1,500
17	Tsuuguus Gandll (Security Inlet)	1,700	1,400
18	Shingle Bay / Spit Point	20	0
19	Kun Xalaas (Gray Bay / Cumshewa Head) (Includes Gray Bay / Cumshewa Head Study Area)	2,900	1,600
20	Takakia Lake ERP#25A	600	110
21	Gwaii Gaawgaay (Kootenay Inlet) (Includes Kootenay Inlet ERP#25B Study Area)	5,100	3,500
		204,140	162,170

*ERP = Ecological Reserve Proposal

3.1.2 Old Growth Forest Representation

Old growth forests are the dominant natural ecosystem type on Haida Gwaii / Queen Charlotte Islands. Because of the high levels of rainfall, stand-replacing fires are rare. Individual trees can live up to 2000 years, and the forests themselves can persist for several thousand years.

Old growth forests are commonly defined by the following attributes: large old trees, a multi-layered canopy, canopy gaps, an abundance of decayed wood in snags and fallen logs, and a wide variation in tree size and spacing. However, inventory information describing these old growth attributes is frequently lacking. As a result, old growth is commonly defined as forests that are a minimum of 250 years of age for the purposes of planning and analysis.

Old growth forests are vital to the Haida culture for many reasons, including the provision of medicinal and food plants, and for the cedar tree. The Haida have developed a 1000 year Cedar Strategy to ensure the long term protection and management of old growth forests and cedar in particular, as further discussed in Section 3.2.1.

Old growth forests can be quite variable, depending upon the particular ecological characteristics of the site on which they are found. For example a high elevation mountain hemlock / yellow cedar forest is structurally and biologically different than a valley bottom Sitka spruce / cedar / hemlock forest. One of the goals of a coarse filter approach to maintaining ecosystem integrity is to ensure that sufficient examples of all the various types of old forest ecosystems are maintained through time.

The Environmental Conditions Report provided an assessment of historic, current and projected future levels of old growth on the Islands, and summarized ecological risks consistent with the risk framework recommended by the CIT. Within the forested landbase, forest ecosystems were classified into 32 different forest types (not including pine or deciduous leading types) based on the productivity of the site and the most dominant tree species. The risk levels assigned to different ecosystems vary depending on the assumptions made about what will happen to the non-contributing (inoperable) landbase into the future.

Looking at current condition today, 24 ecosystems are at low risk today, with 4 at low-moderate risk, 1 at high-moderate risk and 3 at high risk. The 3 ecosystems at high risk represent 19% of the forested landbase and 37% of the timber harvesting landbase. The ecosystems at low risk are located primarily within the 'inoperable' part of the landbase today. Under Current Management, assuming the inoperable landbase is never harvested, in 250 years 11 ecosystems remain at low risk, 14 at low-moderate risk, 6 a high-moderate risk and 1 at high risk. However, if it is assumed that only areas that are given some protected status actually remain as old forest into the future (i.e. Protected Areas and Protected Habitat – those areas protected by some policy) the future risk predictions change dramatically: under this assumption no ecosystems remain at low risk, 4 are at low-moderate risk, 13 are at high-moderate risk and 15 are at high risk into the future. Appendix H provides a summary of the current amount of old growth forest remaining by landscape unit, and by each ecosystem type.

The importance of maintaining old growth forest across the Islands was not disputed by the Planning Forum. The key debate centred on how much old growth should be reserved to meet

the goals of Ecosystem-Based Management. Current policy requires the retention of 13-19%⁶ of old forest ecosystems within each biogeoclimatic variant, in every landscape unit. For many Planning Forum members, these levels are believed to be insufficient to achieve ecosystem-based management goals. Interest was also expressed in ensuring better representation of all old forest ecosystem types, by requiring examples of all site series to be retained in addition to biogeoclimatic variants. Two different viewpoints for levels of old forest retention around outlined in the recommendations below. The importance of managing for introduced species, particularly deer, was also identified as key issue in maintaining old growth forest ecosystems and their associated understory plant communities.

Management Intent:

- Conservation of the natural biodiversity of the Islands, including the full range of functional ecosystems, over time and at all spatial scales.
- Protection of red-listed and locally endangered plant species and communities, and culturally important plant species.
- Maintenance of viable and functional blue-listed species populations and locally threatened plant communities within a natural range of variability.

Management Recommendations:

A. Agreements

1. Maintain representative areas of old forest ecosystems, defined by site series and biogeoclimatic variant, within each landscape unit (*see the Old Growth Forest Retention map*). Two different viewpoints for the amount of old forest to be retained in each landscape unit are identified in the Viewpoints section below.
2. Identify and designate Old Growth Management Areas (OGMA's) to the target levels of old forest retention identified for each landscape unit (as determined by Recommendation 1).
3. Protect provincially red-listed⁷, locally rare and culturally important plant communities on the Islands within old growth management areas or stand level reserves (See sections 3.2.2 and Appendices I and J for a list of plant species and communities)
 - Complete inventories at landscape and site levels to identify red-listed and locally rare plant communities.
 - Restore these plant communities where they have been adversely impacted by development.
4. Maintain provincially blue-listed⁸ and locally threatened plant communities on Haida Gwaii within their natural ranges
 - Complete inventories at the landscape level to identify and appropriately manage these plant communities through the use of reserves and special management zones.

⁶ Within low biodiversity landscape units, there is also a policy allowance for meeting old growth targets over three rotations, so that only 1/3 of the target (4-6%) is required to be reserved immediately.

⁷ Red-listed species are threatened or endangered species listed by the BC Conservation Data Centre

⁸ Blue-listed species are sensitive or vulnerable species as identified by the BC Conservation Data Centre

- Protect and restore threatened plant communities.

B. Viewpoints:

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 4 members):

- Reserve a minimum of 20% old forest on all site series island wide, recognizing that this will not be possible in some site series located in historic harvesting areas. Realign some LU boundaries to allow greater contribution of protected areas towards landscape level old growth targets.
- Manage low biodiversity landscape units as 'core working forest areas' with an emphasis on minimizing old growth retention levels and maximizing harvest opportunities (see Table 2).
- Manage high biodiversity landscape units to a minimum of 20% retention by site series, and identify opportunities for higher levels of retention as part of planning to be carried out in the next series of Timber Supply Reviews.

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 14 members):

- Reserve a minimum of 70% of natural levels of old forest on all site series across the Islands as a whole.
- Reserve minimum levels of old forest by sites series and biogeoclimatic variant within each landscape unit as outlined in Table 2.
- Develop connectivity between protected areas using riparian reserves, other reserves, and linkage corridors to maintain a network of intact ecosystems on the landscape.

Table 2: Old Growth Retention Targets by Landscape Unit

#	Landscape Unit	Viewpoint 1 Biodiversity Emphasis	Viewpoint 1 Retention Target (%) ⁹	Viewpoint 2 Biodiversity Emphasis	Viewpoint 2 Retention Target (%) ¹⁰
1	Athlow	High	>20%	Haida Protected Area	100%
2	Beresford	High	>20%	Haida Protected Area	100%
3	Jalun	High	>20%	Haida Protected Area	100%
4	Bigsby	Gwaii Haanas	100%	Gwaii Haanas	100%
5	Skincuttle	Gwaii Haanas	100%	Gwaii Haanas	100%
6	Kunghit	Gwaii Haanas	100%	Gwaii Haanas	100%
7	Gowgaia	Gwaii Haanas	100%	Gwaii Haanas	100%
8	Lyell	Gwaii Haanas	100%	Gwaii Haanas	100%
9	Gudal	High	>20%	High	70%
10	Hibben	High	>20%	High	70%
11	Naikoon	High	>20%	High	70%
12	Otun	Moderate	20%	High	70%
13	Tlell	High	>20%	High	70%
14	Yakoun Lake	Moderate	20%	High	70%
15	Rennell	Moderate	20%	Moderate	50%
16	Honna	Moderate	20%	Moderate	50%

⁹ Viewpoint 1 targets of <20% are defined as consistent with current management requirements under FRPA.

¹⁰ Viewpoint 2 targets are based on % of natural levels of old forest retention

#	Landscape Unit	Viewpoint 1 Biodiversity Emphasis	Viewpoint 1 Retention Target (%) ⁹	Viewpoint 2 Biodiversity Emphasis	Viewpoint 2 Retention Target (%) ¹⁰
17	Ian	Moderate	20%	Moderate	50%
18	Sewell	Low	<20%*	Moderate	50%
19	Lower Yakoun	Low	<20%	Moderate	50%
20	Masset Inlet	Low	<20%	Moderate	50%
21	Louise Island	Low	<20%	Low	30%
22	Skidegate Lake	Low	<20%	Low	30%
23	Tasu	Low	<20%	Low	30%
24	Eden	Low	<20%	Low	30%

Note: See Appendix H for a summary of current old growth conditions within each landscape unit.

3.1.3 Hydroriparian Ecosystems

Aquatic ecosystems are streams and lakes with their associated floodplains and fans, wetlands, estuaries and marine foreshores. *Hydroriparian ecosystems* are the aquatic ecosystems plus the adjacent riparian forests that directly influence them. Riparian forests influence aquatic ecosystems in several important ways, such as maintaining stream bank stability and reducing erosion, as well as providing shade, organic material and downed wood into streams that is vital for fish and other species' habitat.

Hydroriparian ecosystems have been referred to as 'biodiversity hotspots', in that they contain the most diverse structure, vegetation and animal communities of coastal temperate forests. They are home to rare ecosystems and species, and serve as important corridors for plant and animal movement. They are also the most productive parts of the landscape, and produce many of the largest and most commercially valuable trees.

The Haida Land Use Vision speaks to the importance of hydroriparian ecosystems in supporting the salmon that are integral to all life on Haida Gwaii and to Haida culture.

Every year the salmon swim into the forest to spawn, carrying in their bodies thousands of tonnes of nutrients gathered in ocean food webs, back to the land....Eventually the nutrients within their bodies pass into the soil and from there to the roots of trees and plants. The salmon feed the forest and in return receive clean water and gravel in which to hatch and grow, sheltered from extremes of temperature and water flow in times of high and low rainfall".

Old growth riparian forests are also home to many plants of cultural and nutritional importance, and where the most powerful and effective medicinal plants can be found.

The Vision expresses concern for the impacts that inappropriate forest harvesting practices can have on hydroriparian ecosystems.

As a watershed becomes progressively logged the qualities that make for a healthy salmon stream become degraded. In many places the riparian forest that surrounds the streams and lakes has been laid bare. Because the hillside forests have been taken as well, seasonal floods run faster and higher, ripping away the structure of the logs and spawning pools and the shelter of small side channels. Roads and bridge crossings funnel sediments into the streams. Landslides and debris torrents are catastrophic events that effectively erase a stream's capacity to provide habitat".

The Vision concludes that there is a need for increased protection for small stream habitats and headwater streams, and suggests two tree length reserve zones¹¹ around all streams may be appropriate to protect salmon stream conditions and restore degraded habitat. It also identifies several watersheds that require further analysis or specific protection measures, prior to further forest development activities.

¹¹ Reserve zones are recommended based on tree lengths rather than a fixed distance because of the correlation between tree size, site productivity and riparian ecosystems – the larger the trees, the greater the site productivity and the greater the reserve zone required to manage Hydroriparian values.

Community Planning Forum discussions revealed broad concerns with historic harvesting practices that have led to landslides, the loss of riparian habitat and detrimental impacts to fish habitat and populations in several areas of the Islands. Extensive watershed restoration work has been carried out in the last decade in an attempt to speed up the recovery of damaged hydriparian ecosystems. While this restoration work is considered important, the viewpoint was expressed that future practices must be focused on maintaining intact ecosystems that won't require restoration in the future.

The introduction of the *Forest Practices Code (FPC)* in 1995 provided an improvement in forest practices, with its requirements for reserving and managing riparian areas, and for completing watershed assessments in sensitive watersheds, and improved standards for road building and other practices.

For some Planning Forum members, the FPC (and now the *Forest and Range Practices Act*) provides the necessary framework and tools to allow professional foresters and hydrologists to ensure hydriparian ecosystems are maintained in a functioning condition. The Viewpoint 1 recommendations outlined below reflect that perspective.

Other members of the Community Planning Forum believe that current management does not go far enough to ensure the proper functioning of hydriparian ecosystems. Concerns were identified with the extent of blowdown on smaller riparian reserves, the lack of protection for some types of streams and hydrologically sensitive features, and the high rates of cut in specific watersheds. They believe watersheds that have particularly high fisheries values and hydrological sensitivity, such as those identified in the Haida Land Use Vision, should be afforded more precautionary management to ensure the integrity of those values. This viewpoint is reflected in the Viewpoint 2 recommendations outlined below.

Management Intent

- Healthy, fully functioning hydriparian ecosystems that maintain:
 - Water flows within a natural range of variability;
 - The transport of sediment and debris loads within a natural range of variability;
 - Aquatic habitat features required for fish and other aquatic life;
 - Terrestrial habitat characteristics important for wildlife and biodiversity in general.
- Restoration of degraded hydriparian ecosystems.

Management Recommendations

A. Agreements

1. Maintain a minimum 50 metre reserve buffer along all coastal shorelines, except in those few areas where shoreline access is required.

B. Viewpoints

1. Riparian Forest Management

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 3 members):

- Manage riparian forest areas consistent with current requirements for riparian reserve and management zones under the *Forest Practices Code* and the *Forest and Range Practices Act*.
- Follow any additional or enhanced riparian management practices that are recommended through watershed assessments completed for specific watersheds.

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 14 members):

Protect hydroriparian ecosystems from logging as follows:

- Headwater¹² source streams up to the highest point of fish presence with *minimum riparian reserve of the stream plus 2 horizontal tree heights on each side*.
- Headwater source streams above the highest point of fish presence *do not have a minimum hydroriparian reserve width and instead, are managed by the rate-of-cut recommendations below*.
- All headwater transport streams with *minimum reserve of stream and associated floodplains and fans plus 2 horizontal tree heights on each side*.
- All valley-bottom transport and deposition streams with *minimum reserve of stream and associated floodplains and fans plus 2 horizontal tree heights on each side*.
- All lakes and along all estuaries and marine shores with *minimum reserve of the lake and associated flood areas and fans, estuaries or marine shores plus 2 horizontal tree heights along the edges*.
- All wetlands with *greater than 70% retention of the hydroriparian ecosystem – wetland + minimum 1 tree height around the perimeter – over the watershed*.

2. Protection of Hydrologically Sensitive Areas

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 3 members):

- Maintain the integrity of sensitive stream features such as fans, fishery sensitive zones, and lakes, with the goal of maintaining water quality.

¹² Headwater streams are considered those that flow directly off a hill slope into a valley-bottom.

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 14 members):

- Identify and reserve hydrologically sensitive areas from logging, including areas with high stream densities identified by field assessment.

3. Sensitive Terrain**Viewpoint 1** (supported by 3 members):

- Restrict resource extraction activity in sensitive Class 4 and 5 terrain where such activities have a moderate to high level of adverse impacts to downstream values.

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 14 members):

- Reserve all field identified unstable terrain – Class 4 and 5 – with direct connectivity to hydriparian ecosystems.

4. Watershed Assessment, Planning and Monitoring**Viewpoint 1** (supported by 3 members):

- Continue developing watershed level assessments for areas identified under the current FPC as requiring a watershed assessment. These assessments will provide a benchmark hydrological health and water quality of each watershed, and guide future activities within a watershed.

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 14 members):

- Establish a rate-of-cut within the forested landscape that is not reserved from logging, for hydriparian or other reasons, based on the 'pre-industrial' forested area of the watershed. Consistent with the Coast Information Team Hydriparian Guidebook, a short-term rate of no more than 20% over 20 years is recommended. In absence of valid old growth retention targets for a Landscape Unit or watershed, an additional longer-term rate of no more than 30% over 100 years is recommended.
- Establish a credible multi-disciplinary technical team to conduct Landscape Unit/watershed-level planning consistently over all of Haida Gwaii, to include both office-based assessments and field inventories. This team would address stream crossings and other required developments within the hydriparian reserves. It is also recognized that these reserves are broad recommendations necessitated by the legacy of past management and that in future, on a site-specific basis where sufficient rationale is provided to and accepted by the technical team, a very limited amount of logging may be permitted in the proposed hydriparian reserve.
- Ensure adequate monitoring and enforcement for protection of hydriparian ecosystems, including fines for damage to hydriparian ecosystems that would directly fund watershed restoration work on the Islands.
- Establish a mechanism to fund watershed restoration work to assist the restoration of hydriparian ecosystems impacted by past logging activities.

3.1.4 Black Bear-Taan

The Haida Gwaii Black Bear (*Ursus Americanus carlottae*) is a sub-species unique to the Islands. These bears are usually larger than their mainland counterparts, possessing a massive skull and large molars. The retention of these physical features is thought to exist due to the long period of isolation after the last ice age.

Black bears have been identified as an “umbrella species” for Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands, meaning that due to their diverse habitat requirements, the management of important bear habitat will most likely address the needs of a range of other species. Black bears are also considered a “keystone species” for their role in transporting salmon from spawning channels into nearby forests. This behaviour is recognized as a vital component of nutrient transfer in some forest ecosystems.

The Haida have long had a close relationship with *taan*. Haida people recognize many similarities between themselves and bears, such as a reliance on salmon and cedar. The Haida also recognize that a great deal has been learned from *taan* about plants and their various uses. The Haida Land Use Vision describes “the best kind of forest for a bear contains lots of cedar trees of the right size with cavities for dens and daybeds, succulent plants for spring feeding, berries and salmon streams. This kind of forest grows at lower elevations in valley bottoms and neighboring slopes.”

The Vision describes grave concern that “a great many bear den trees and the forest places around them have been cut down.” It notes that industrial activity over the past 50 years has negatively impacted bears on Haida Gwaii. Forest development has forced bear mothers to move their young to new locations resulting in a loss of good foraging habitat. “The pattern of change can be seen by looking at the age of second growth forests. The places where the old forest has been logged have lost whatever big standing cedar trees for bear dens and daybeds they once contained, and their disappearance from the land has been extensive. This forces the bears to concentrate in old growth remnants, bringing them stress from crowding and depriving the land of the role they play in the salmon nutrient cycle.” The Haida are also very troubled by the rapid increase in commercial and recreational hunting of bears, which affects the lives and spirits of creatures the Haida hold to be their relations. In response to this concern, the Haida Nation House of Assembly passed a resolution in 1995 to “direct the Council of the Haida Nation to halt the recreational killing of black bear on Haida Gwaii” (95-01-HOA-13).

Black bears are a generalist species- they eat a wide variety of plants and animals and use many different habitat types. In spring and summer, they usually eat succulent vegetation found in meadows, estuaries, grassy south-facing slopes and some logged areas. They eat crabs, barnacles and amphipods such as sand fleas, all of which are found in intertidal areas. Black bears also prey on newborn deer fawns. Throughout the summer and into the fall they feed on insects, larvae, berries, and carrion as well as succulent vegetation. Pacific salmon returning to spawn each fall are a critical source of fat and protein for black bears on Haida Gwaii.

Roadside areas are very attractive foraging sites, but may be associated with higher levels of human-caused mortality when compared to other habitats. Closed canopy, second growth forests are typically avoided by bears because they lack productive understory vegetation, are infrequently used by deer, and lack suitable bedding habitat. Streamside areas are used across

seasons for feeding and travel while high alpine grassy areas offer grazing opportunities that last into the summer.

Most of the Coastal black bears depend on old-growth structures to provide denning sites during the winter. Dens are usually found in large standing live or dead trees, or fallen dead trees, logs and stumps. Den sites are most often found in western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*) and yellow cedar (*Chamaecyparis nootkatensis*).

Studies across British Columbia have found the highest bear densities in areas with wet climates and lush vegetation. Coastal bear densities are generally higher due to the availability of nutritious salmon stocks in the fall. However, black bears usually have relatively low reproductive rates. Females often do not breed until the age of five or six, and males may not mature until the age of four or five. Numerous factors affect bear mortality, including: predatory interactions between individuals (typically males and cubs); high road densities, which may influence direct mortality and hunting pressure; and the expansion of human settlements which increases the level of conflict over habitat, human food and garbage.

To date, there has been little research and inventory work carried out on the Islands with respect to identifying critical black bear habitat and monitoring populations. While black bear population levels are currently assessed by the Ministry of Environment as healthy, there is acknowledgement by many of the need to carry out local habitat and population research. There is also significant uncertainty with respect to the impact of deer browse in bear habitat.

Black bears are an important resident of the Islands. Finding a balance between the needs of bears and those of resource developers, residents and other interests is required to support a healthy and viable black bear population.

Management Intent

- A diversity of high quality bear denning and foraging habitat to ensure a viable and healthy black bear population across the Islands.
- Improved black bear population and habitat information.
- Minimal conflict between bears and humans.

Management Recommendations for Black Bear

A. Agreements

1. Maintain suitable denning habitat at all spatial scales by retaining and recruiting large diameter red cedar, cypress or other suitable trees with hollows suitable for denning.
 - a. In the development of landscape and watershed level plans for old forest retention, assess the suitability of proposed areas as denning habitat.
 - b. Manage for old growth recruitment in second growth forests and identify potential red cedar and cypress trees as future dens, especially where assessments at the landscape and watershed spatial scale indicate denning habitat deficits.

- c. Retain known and newly found den sites within a minimum 1 hectare windfirm patch or other suitable windfirm patch size and configuration. These areas should also meet wildlife tree patch requirements within harvested areas.
 - d. Provide for long-term retention areas in cutblocks across the rotation to ensure there are suitable structures maintained for denning habitat through time.
 - e. Develop guidelines for industrial activities (e.g. salvage operations and tourism operations) in denning habitat to encourage the maintenance of key denning sites while providing opportunities for salvage).
 - f. Forest Licensees to record bear den locations that are identified.
2. Maintain large trees within cutblocks to serve as escape trees. These trees should also meet wildlife tree patch or variable retention requirements within harvested areas. See Viewpoints below for additional recommendations for escape trees.
3. Protect critical shoreline habitats by maintaining the integrity of adjacent forested areas that provide important bedding habitat and security (see Section 3.1.3 for further riparian management recommendations).
- a. Maintain treed windfirm buffers around estuaries.
 - b. Maintain a 50 metre treed windfirm buffer along beaches that have high forage value for bears (e.g. sand, cobble, gravel beaches, kelp beds).
 - c. Permit access through the treed buffers around beaches where no other feasible option exists.
4. Minimize bear / human conflict associated with bear viewing.
- a. Design viewing management plans to prevent exclusion of bears from preferred seasonal critical habitat. Proposed bear viewing sites are to be reviewed with WLAP.
 - b. Locate bear viewing sites outside of critical habitat. Water-based bear viewing is the preferred mode of viewing activity, however, any river based viewing should be non-motorized.
 - c. Monitor for impacts to bears in areas used for viewing activities.
5. Minimize bear/human conflict around communities.
- a. Adopt Bear Smart community or similar guidelines to minimize conflict over human food, garbage, and livestock. Evaluate whether the existing Bear Smart program is the most effective system for Island communities. If not, then develop appropriate guidelines for managing human food, garbage and livestock impacts. Include a human education element in the bear program.

B. Viewpoints

1. Bear hunting

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 1 member):

- Continue black bear hunting as currently managed. Explore the use of tools such as decreased possession limits, compulsory reporting or a limited entry hunt when deemed necessary to ensure the viability of the black bear species, while maintaining opportunities for hunting.

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 18 members):

- Prohibit black bear hunting except for ceremonial use or if there are specific safety issues.

2. Bear population and habitat monitoring:

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 1 member):

If bear hunting is permitted to continue, then:

- Require compulsory recording/reporting for all bear hunting.
- Establish a monitoring program to ensure that desired outcomes for the bear population and habitat are being met. Complete bear habitat and population inventories to support monitoring, and monitor population trends over time.
- Explore funding sources for population and habitat monitoring through the bear guide outfitters the Habitat Conservation Trust Fund, and other potential funding sources.

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 18 members):

Even if bear hunting is prohibited, undertake population and habitat monitoring for black bears

- Establish a monitoring program to ensure that desired outcomes for the bear population and habitat are being met. Complete bear habitat and population inventories to support monitoring, and monitor population trends over time.

3. Escape Trees

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 12 members):

- A guideline for maximum distance between escape tree patches is 200 metres.

4. Critical Riparian Habitats

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 2 members):

- Manage riparian areas consistent with current riparian management requirements under the Forest and Range Practices Act (consistent with Viewpoint 1 recommendations for riparian management outlined in Section 3.1.3)

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 15 members):

- Protect critical riparian habitats that provide bedding areas and security cover adjacent to important fishing areas and spring habitats.

- a. Where signs of bear bedding, mark trees or important feeding areas are identified in the field, ensure that these are adequately incorporated within riparian reserve zone boundaries. 50 metres (or 1 to 2 tree lengths) can be considered as a rough guideline for buffering critical riparian habitats but actual riparian management areas should be determined on a site specific basis (see Section 3.1.3 for further Riparian management recommendations).

5. Access Management

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 2 members):

- Protected areas and other areas outside of the timber harvesting land base will provide sufficient roadless areas for bears.

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 15 members):

- Maintain areas of the landbase with no vehicular road access, to minimize human-caused mortality risks to adult females and cubs. Develop an access management plan that:
 - a. Provide some areas with no road access. Prior to designating areas for no road access, determine whether protected areas satisfy requirements for “roadless areas.”
 - b. Provide some areas with low or restricted motorized access.
 - c. Maintain access for deer management / hunting in other areas.
 - d. Assess the need for access management planning in specific areas where access is determined to be an issue (e.g. high levels of road-related bear mortality).
 - e. Explore the use of access management strategies to resolve conflicts (e.g. have just one side of a watershed open for access at a time).
 - f. Develop road density or roadless area targets such as a maximum amount of open/active roads (e.g. percentage of the land base in roadless condition at the watershed or landscape scale).

3.1.5 Marbled Murrelet-Ts'alangaa

The marbled murrelet (*Brachyramphus marmoratus*) is a small unique seabird that forages and winters at sea, but nests inland in the canopy of old growth trees. Their tiny strong wings allow them to swim and fly at great speeds, but provide poor maneuverability. As a result they have great difficulty with take-offs and landings. This affects their choice of nest location, as they prefer nest trees with easy access.

Most of the marbled murrelet nests that have been found along the BC coast have been on large limbs of old growth coniferous trees. A small number have also been found on ledges and ground sites, and one was located in a deciduous tree. Common characteristics of forests used for nesting include large trees with wide limbs, mossy branches, an uneven canopy and canopy gaps. Most murrelet nests have been located at lower elevations, and many are found on steep slopes.

The Haida Land Use Vision describes that “through the ages, birds have played an integral role in building and maintaining the well-being of the land and Haida culture. As seed-spreaders, insect-eaters, predators, scavengers and fertilizer carriers, they play a key role in tending the plants in the forest, muskeg, estuary and shoreline what they are.” The Vision identifies some of issues for birds on the Islands including the dependence on old growth for many species and the impacts from logging. The problems associated with introduced species such as rats, raccoons, squirrels and other alien predators are also described.

Marbled murrelets are a red listed species, as a result of concern over harvesting of habitat for this species. Although widely distributed, it was red listed because of concern that they are likely to become endangered if limiting factors are not reversed. Marbled murrelets are also considered a vulnerable species due to their low reproductive rates. As of 2002, the Island population of murrelets was estimated to be between 8,500 and 9,500 birds. A more recent population survey carried out in 2004 may provide a revised estimate when the results are available.

In 2003, a multi-stakeholder Marbled Murrelet Recovery Team identified conservation and management objectives for murrelets. They recommended that murrelet populations should not be permitted to decline by more than 30% over the next 30 years, and that the population must be considered stable at the end of this period. They further recommended that the bird should remain relatively common throughout its coastal range, and specifically on the Islands. They did not comment on the relevance of habitat declines that have occurred to date in different regions inhabited by this species.

As part of the land use planning process, a marbled murrelet habitat suitability model was developed for the Islands using best available knowledge of the bird's habitat requirements. The model used forest inventory characteristics such as forest age, height, canopy closure and elevation to identify and map highly suitable (Class 1) habitat, suitable (Class 2) habitat and moderately suitable (Class 3) habitat. The model was used to predict historic and current habitat as well as future murrelet habitat (assuming current management practices) for the next 250 years. The results of the modeling indicate that between 1800 and 2000 there was a 42% decline in the amount of murrelet habitat on the Islands. Examined by Class 1, 2 and 3 habitat types, there have been declines of 47%, 29% and 21% respectively. If current management practices were to continue, the model predicts an additional 15% decline in murrelet habitat.

Management Intent

- Maintenance of nesting habitat of suitable quality and distribution to support a viable¹³ population of marbled murrelets across their natural range on the Islands.

Management Recommendations

A. Agreements:

1. Undertake research and complete landscape level mapping of marbled murrelet habitat on the Islands.
 - a. Initiate a joint government / industry / stakeholder team to oversee the completion of marbled murrelet habitat research and mapping for the Islands.
 - b. Define the scope and intent of the research and mapping to be undertaken.
 - c. Pursue joint funding from industry, government and forestry-related funds to complete this research and mapping.
2. Retain marbled murrelet habitat within protected areas and landscape level old growth forest reserves. Viewpoints for the amount of habitat to retain are detailed below.

B. Viewpoints:

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 2 members):

- Retain marbled murrelet habitat up to the target levels identified in *Viewpoint 1* for old growth forest reserves (see section 3.1.2).

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 12 members):

- Protect all murrelet habitat areas identified on HLUV Map 6.
- Protect all remaining highly suitable (Class 1) habitat on the islands, as defined through landscape level habitat inventory mapping. In the interim, until this mapping is completed, protect all Class 1 habitat as defined on the *Marbled Murrelet Habitat map*.
- Retain >70% of suitable (Class 2) habitat through protected areas, landscape level reserves, and the use of alternative silviculture systems.
- Retain moderately suitable (Class 3) habitat within landscape level old growth reserves, up to the target levels identified in *Viewpoint 2* for old forest retention.

¹³Viable population is defined as a self-sustaining population with a high probability of survival despite the foreseeable effects of demographic, environmental and genetic stochasticity and of natural catastrophes.

3.1.6 Northern Goshawk

Northern goshawks (*Accipiter gentilis laingi*) live year-round in the lush evergreen forests of Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands. They rely on mature and old growth forests to provide many of their life needs, including nesting and foraging habitat.

The Northern Goshawk on the Islands is a small subspecies of the mainland population. Recent genetic analyses suggest that there is very limited, if any, migration between the Islands' and mainland populations. The subspecies is provincially red-listed, meaning that it is considered endangered or threatened. Concern for these hawks is primarily due to their existence in small populations, and sensitivity to habitat change, fragmentation and disturbance. Northern goshawks are also a relatively sensitive species due to their long lifespan, low reproductive rates and specific habitat requirements.

The Haida Land Use Vision provides insight into the importance of birds and protection of their habitats. "Many kinds of birds depend on old growth forests with their high canopies and understories of fern and shrubs such as salal and huckleberry, and plenty of insects to eat. Those who live inside the forest are very vulnerable to disturbance by logging. Clearcuts and the "variable retention" openings are barren of the conditions that birds need to live there, and so their numbers decline."

"The problem is compounded by introduced species. Rats, raccoons and squirrels are alien predators of adult birds, eggs and hatchlings. The growing flocks of starlings are vigorous competitors for the foods that remain. The deer have had the greatest effect, and while we respect that they have become an important part of many people's diet, we need to realize how their heavy browsing of bird and insect habitat has impoverished the plant communities."

Northern Goshawks defend breeding territories which can reach 10,000 hectares or more in size. These territories have three important components: a nest area that may have a number of nest sites within it, a post-fledging area, and a foraging area. On the Islands nests have been found in old growth forests amongst trees that are able to support their large nests. Unlike a number of other locations, nests have not been found in second growth stands. The most suitable forests for foraging have a relatively closed canopy with an open understory, allowing the birds easy movement for hunting prey. Northern goshawk can be considered an umbrella species, in that the protection of old and mature forest habitat it requires will likely provide for the protection other species that also require the same habitat types, but may be lesser known.

Important prey items for goshawks on the Islands are mid-sized animals such as red squirrels and forest birds including thrushes, jays and woodpeckers, and blue grouse. A unique aspect of life on the Islands for goshawks is that many of the prey species that typically form a reliable diet in other off-Island locations are absent, resulting in a limited diversity of prey species. Ensuring a reliable supply of prey in the winter is a key factor in maintaining the goshawk population as it has significant impacts on reproductive success and individual survival.

Recent work suggests that grouse populations, an important prey species for goshawks, may be declining due to competition from introduced deer that compete for forage plants. Nest predation from introduced small mammals such as red squirrels and raccoons is also likely to be causing

issues for goshawks. Adding to the complexity of the species interactions, red squirrels have become an important prey species for goshawks since they were introduced to the Islands.

Logging has reduced the amount of suitable foraging and nesting habitat on the Islands, leaving some territories currently unsuitable for nesting and foraging. Recent research and modeling suggests that historically there may have been as many as 53 to 58 suitable goshawk territories on the Islands. Based on the amount of suitable foraging habitat remaining today, it is believed that between 28 to 43 of those territories are still potentially suitable. However, to date only 13 nest sites have been located in the field, and only 5 of those were confirmed as being actively used as of July 2005. Two nest sites (Bonanza and Datlamen) have currently been protected within Wildlife Habitat Areas, and one is protected within Gwaii Haanas.

The recent genetic analyses suggest that immigration of goshawks from other locations is limited, thereby increasing the importance of managing for the resident Island population. There are a range of issues that will ultimately affect the health of the Northern Goshawk population on the Islands. Securing suitable nesting habitat in old and mature forest, as well as maintaining fledging and foraging habitat are key considerations. Managing the influence of introduced species such as rats, raccoons and deer on goshawk populations and habitat is also an important aspect of managing for goshawk.

Management Intent

- Protection of goshawk nesting areas.
- Maintenance of sufficient foraging habitat of suitable quality to maintain a viable population of Northern Goshawks across their natural range on the Islands

Management Recommendations

A. Agreements:

1. Complete a comprehensive landscape level inventory of all known and predicted goshawk territories to identify the presence of goshawks, nest locations and areas of suitable foraging habitat.
 - a. Initiate a joint government / industry / stakeholder team to oversee the completion of goshawk research and inventory work.
 - b. Pursue joint funding from industry, government and forestry-related initiatives such as SMFRA to complete this research and inventory.
2. Protect known northern goshawk nest sites within a reserve of approximately 200 hectares. Goshawk reserve areas should also contribute to old growth forest retention targets (see Section 3.1.2).

B. Viewpoints:**1. Additional Recommendations for Management of Nest Areas****Viewpoint 2** (supported by 12 members):

- Retain all known nest areas and potentially suitable nest areas (see the *Northern Goshawk Habitat map*), and ensure nest areas are not isolated from surrounding foraging habitat within the territory.
- Restore second growth harvested areas within predicted core nest areas such that they attain suitable nest area habitat characteristics (>30m tall with a clear understory).

2. Management of Foraging Habitat**Viewpoint 1** (supported by 3 members):

- Develop a management strategy for maintaining foraging habitat based on the results of research completed under Recommendation 1. Areas retained as foraging habitat should contribute to landscape level targets for old growth forest reserves (see Section 3.1.2)

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 12 members):

- Reserve all highly suitable foraging habitat.
- Maintain a minimum of 60% of suitable foraging habitat in all known and potentially suitable territories to support a functioning goshawk territory over all time periods, through the creation of protected areas, reserves, and special management zones. Additionally, restore second growth habitat where required to meet targets for the amount of suitable foraging habitat.

3.1.7 Rare and Threatened Wildlife Species

In addition to Marbled Murrelet and Northern Goshawk, there are several other rare and threatened wildlife species on the Islands. These include the Haida Ermine, Keen's Long-Eared Myotis, Great Blue Heron, Haida Gwaii Saw-Whet Owl, and a large number of other birds (see Appendix I). There is a lack of information and knowledge and information about the specific habitat needs and potential management strategies for many of these species. A brief summary of current knowledge with respect to a few of these species is provided below.

Haida Ermine

The Haida Ermine (or short-tailed weasel, *haidarum* subspecies) has been described as the most unique subspecies of *Mustela erminea*. Haida Ermine are red-listed in BC, while COSEWIC has designated the subspecies as threatened. Haida Ermine are endemic to Haida Gwaii. Detailed historic and present population data to definitively describe population trends are not available. Evidence that Haida ermine numbers are lower today than in historic times is based on the substantial, but unsuccessful attempts to inventory the population in the 1990's. Only two individuals were captured in over 6,700 trap nights from 1992 through 1997 and almost 23 km of snow tracking and 2,692 track-plate station-nights failed to return any signs of ermine.

Haida Ermine are thought to use a variety of habitats, generally preferring low elevation sites near ocean, rivers, creeks and estuaries. Potential threats to the Haida Ermine include competition with marten, introduced Red Squirrels, Black Rats, Norway Rats and raccoons. Introduced Black-tailed Deer may have exacerbated marten predation risk by widespread removal of shrubs that may have previously served as cover for ermine. Other threats include trapping and predation by cats. The effects of forest harvesting on Haida Ermine is as yet unknown, however forestry practices that contribute to a loss of understory vegetation and coarse woody debris may contribute to the degradation of ermine habitat

Research on Haida Ermine is hampered by a lack of species sightings/detection. Research needs include the determination of population size and population dynamics, habitat preferences and impact of introduced species.

Keen's Myotis

Keen's long-eared myotis (*Myotis keeni*) occurs only in the Pacific coastal region, with only a few locality records available outside B.C. Keen's Myotis is red-listed in BC due to its limited distribution, apparent rarity and the lack of knowledge about its basic biology. COSEWIC has assessed the species as Data Deficient, since, like many species of bats in Canada, there is no data on population sizes, trends or patterns of reproduction. Distribution patterns, migration and habitat use are also largely unknown. Keen's Myotis is presumed to be an inhabitant of dense timber stands, although a population of about 70 individuals is known to inhabit Gandl K'In Gwaayaay (Hot Springs Island). This is the only known maternity colony.

Keen's Myotis is associated with low elevation coastal forests. Tree cavities, loose bark, rock crevices and small caves are likely important as day and maternity roosts. The diet and foraging behaviour of this species is unknown, but based on other long-eared species, the diet probably consists of moths and other insects. Potential threats include habitat loss and fragmentation from logging.

Research needs include: (1). assessment of habitat preferences, including roosting and feeding areas, activity patterns, and food requirements; (2). determination of seasonal movement within the population; (3). assessment of whether this species hibernates, and if so, where and under what conditions, and; (4).research on the reproductive capacity of the species and evaluation of its long-term population viability.

Great Blue Heron

The Great Blue Heron (*Ardea herodias fannini*) is a non-migratory subspecies endemic to the Pacific Northwest of North America. COSEWIC lists the species as “Special Concern” while in BC the *fannini* subspecies is blue-listed. Concerns include suspected low population numbers and vulnerability to disturbance from land management activities such as urban development, logging and mining

Little is known about how Great Blue Herons utilize the landscape on Haida Gwaii. Unlike the majority of herons on the lower mainland, herons on Haida Gwaii do not nest in colonies close to the water, but occupy single nests, hidden away in the tree canopy, up to 10 km inland. To date, few Great Blue Heron nests have been located (19). Even fewer active nests have been documented. Initial surveys indicate that *A. h. fannini* on Haida Gwaii are nesting further inland and at higher elevations than in the past. These relocations were likely attempts to avoid Bald Eagles (Wijdeven, pers. comm.)

Research needs include surveys to determine population size and dynamics, habitat preferences, degree of nest fidelity and utilization of the intertidal flats foraging grounds.

Haida Gwaii Saw-whet Owl

The *brooksi* subspecies of Northern Saw-whet Owl (*Aegolius acadicus*), also called the Haida Gwaii Saw-whet Owl, is endemic to the Haida Gwaii. Provincially, the *brooksi* subspecies is blue listed, while COSEWIC, which currently does not list the subspecies, has commissioned a status report to determine its status. A determination of that status is expected by Spring 2006. The *brooksi* subspecies differs from the *acadicus* subspecies in being nonmigratory, remaining on Haida Gwaii year-round.

During the breeding season, Saw-whets are found primarily in mature and old forest habitats at lower elevations. Saw-whet owls are secondary cavity nesters. Appropriately sized cavities are a limiting factor across the landscape and occur most commonly in old forest. This suitable habitat has been declining due to harvesting activities. Introduced species form a further threat to the Saw-whet population.

Outside the breeding season, the habitat requirements are largely unknown, but evidence suggests a move towards coastal habitats. To date, only three nests of the Haida Gwaii Saw-whet owl have been found. Additional nest sites and increased knowledge regarding habitat requirements would aid in species protection.

Management Intent

- Increased understanding of the habitat requirements and potential management strategies for all rare and threatened wildlife species on the Islands.
- Preservation and restoration of critical habitats to maintain healthy populations of rare and threatened species.

Management Recommendations

A. Agreements

1. Complete landscape and site level inventories of suitable habitat for rare and threatened wildlife species.
2. Continue the moratorium on hunting peregrine falcons.

B. Viewpoints:

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 3 members):

- Develop strategies to maintain and restore habitat for rare and threatened wildlife species on the Islands within acceptable impact limits.

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 12 members):

- Protect known saw-whet owl and blue heron nests identified on the HLUV map 6.
- Develop strategies to maintain and restore habitat for rare and threatened wildlife species on the Islands.

3.1.8 Seabird Colonies

The Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands archipelago provides important habitat for many species of seabirds. These birds spend most of the year at sea, accessing the land only to breed. Approximately 1.5 million seabirds, representing twelve different species nest on the Islands. Species represented include Fork-tailed Petrels, Leach's Storm Petrels, Pelagic Cormorants, and Glaucous-winged Gulls, as well as eight alcid species including Common Murres, Pigeon Guillemots, Marbled Murrelets, Ancient Murrelets, Cassin's Auklets, Rhinoceros Auklets, Horned Puffins, and Tufted Puffins. This large diversity and abundance of seabirds has global significance as it represents more than half the global breeding population of Ancient Murrelets, and one fifth of the breeding population of Cassin's Auklets. In addition to providing important foraging areas for breeding birds, the ocean waters surrounding the Islands are also used by millions of seabirds for over-wintering or as a migratory stop.

Seabirds have played an important role in the Haida culture as shown in descriptions of traditional diets, ceremonies, stories and songs as well as through archaeological excavations. The Haida Land Use Vision states, "Seabirds, like salmon, come in from the ocean in great numbers every year to birth their young. They nest in burrows in the ground or mossy platforms in the treetops...They are also part of our traditional diet, an important source of nourishment in the time before the salmon return when stored supplies are running low."

The number and distribution of individual seabirds on the Islands differs greatly across species. Some birds are extremely abundant and widespread, while others are rare and quite localized in location.

Many of the seabird species found on the Islands nest in colonies. Overall, the vast majority of these nests can be found off the northwest coast of Graham Island and the northwest, south and east coasts of Moresby Island. Numerous sites with a small number of Glaucous-winged Gulls and Pigeon Guillemots are also found in Skidegate and Masset Inlets. Seabird nests have been recorded on more than 200 offshore islands, islets and rocks as well as on the larger Graham and Moresby Islands.

On the Islands, seabirds face a variety of threats to their overall well-being. While precise estimates of population trends for many species are unknown, it is known that a significant number of colonies have been extirpated or undergone declines in the recent past. Major impacts to seabird species include predation from introduced species such as rats and raccoons. (Strategies to address the significant impacts of introduced species on seabird colonies are provided in Section 3.1.9, Introduced Species). Habitat loss and degradation, including the impacts of old growth harvesting, run-off, sedimentation, and development in close proximity to current or historic colonies are also major considerations. Tourism and recreation activities, including the potential for habitat degradation, disturbance of nesting birds, increased predation when the nest is left unattended, disorientation from lights, and disturbance from boats and kayakers are all management concerns. The final concern is associated with commercial fishing, including incidental catch of seabirds in gillnets and longlines, over-fishing of seabird prey, disorientation of nocturnal seabirds by boat lights, and impacts from marine aquaculture such as entanglement and habitat degradation.

Management Intent

- Healthy populations of seabirds on the Islands.
- Protection of seabird breeding and nesting habitat.
- Management direction for tourism, recreation, forestry, and commercial fishing activities to minimize impacts to seabird populations and habitat.
- Increased public awareness about seabird sensitivities and guidelines for appropriate conduct to avoid impacts in seabird habitat areas.
- Reduced predation from introduced species such as rats and raccoons.
- Opportunities for visitors and residents to view seabirds in ways that does not disrupt them.

Management Recommendations

A. Agreements

1. Protect the seabird colony areas identified on the *Seabird Protection Area maps* and listed in Table 4.

Table 4. Seabird Protection Areas¹⁴¹⁵

Map Number	Island / Protection Area Name	Area (hectares)
1	Langara Island NE	504.8
2	Frederick Island	499.1
3	Hippa Island	490.3
4	Marble Island	48.4
5	Reef Island	242.8
6	Saunders Island	58.9
7	Lihou Island	74.0
8	Willie Island	5.0
9	Carswell Island	18.6
10	Helgesen Island	49.7
11	Little Helgesen Island	2.2
12	Inskip Cave	6.5
13	Bone Pt.	1.6
14	Luxmore Island	12.4
15	Rogers Island	9.6
16	Moresby Islets	9.3
17	Instructor Island	3.4
18	Cox Island	7.0
19	Lucy Island	37.2

¹⁴ Note: There are two known pelagic cormorant nest sites (Buck Channel and East of Annesley) that are not currently included as recommended protection areas because the precise nest location is not known and cannot be mapped. When a location for these nest sites is known, the areas should be reviewed for consideration as Seabird Protection Areas.

¹⁵ See Appendix L for a list of seabird species found within each seabird protection area

Map Number	Island / Protection Area Name	Area (hectares)
20	Knox Cliffs	6.9
21	Ingraham Cliffs	7.3
22	Tian Islets	5.5
23	Solide Islets	6.2
24	Brock Island	1.6
25	Kiokathli Islets	2.9
26	Barry Island	12.6
27	Sadler Island	8.2
28	Seal Point Islets	0.2
29	Kunakun (A and B)	3.4
30	Stiu Island	2.7
31	Ariel Rock Islets	0.2
33	Chads Pt.	2.9
34	Bottle Pt.	0.1
36	Boussole Rock	4.5
37	Battle Island	2.4
38	Low Island	8.5
39	Low Island South	6.3
40	Limestone (East and West)	57.4
41	Skedans Islands	

2. Within the seabird protection areas, maintain the integrity of breeding and nesting habitat, and minimize the risk of injury and mortality to breeding seabirds.
 - a. Prohibit development and industrial activities (including logging) within seabird protection areas.
 - b. Phase out leases located within seabird protection areas
 - c. Prohibit development and industrial activities in marine areas located adjacent to seabird protection areas¹⁶ during the nesting season (See Appendix K for a definition of nesting seasons by species).
 - d. Provide for continued Haida cultural use in seabird protection areas.
 - d. Recommend that seabird protection areas are clearly marked on marine charts and recreation maps.
 - e. Develop an information package to educate existing operators, developers, tourists and recreationalists utilizing areas within close proximity of the nesting areas about seabird needs. Distribute the information package and provide guidance through visitor information centres, airports, and ferries. Specific topics in the package would include speed limits, restrictions on the use of lights in close proximity to habitat areas, and other seabird sensitivities. Sources of information could include approach guidelines developed by Gwaii Haanas.

¹⁶ Management direction for sportfishing lodges is addressed in the Tourism and Recreation section.

- f. Prohibit log salvage activities during the nesting season (exceptions may be for example if a bundle of logs is lost)
 - g. Develop best management practices (e.g. use of rat traps and sewage management) for lodge operations to minimize impacts on seabirds.
 - h. Prohibit helicopter landings in seabird protection areas during the nesting season¹⁷.
 - i. Prohibit campfires within seabird protection areas during the nesting season.
 - j. Define and map marine areas where gill netting activities are likely to impact seabird protection areas and recommend that gill netting activities be restricted in the areas during the nesting season.
 - k. Define and map areas where boats may impact upon seabird protection areas.
 - l. Develop speed restrictions within a 500 metre marine buffer around sensitive areas, and provide educational tools to inform users about potential disturbance.
 - m. Avoid placing mooring buoys in marine areas adjacent to seabird protection areas.
 - n. Restrict public and commercial access during the nesting season, as defined in Appendix I.
3. Maintain seabird protection areas free of rats and raccoons.
- a. Continue/support current protocol agreement (WLAP, CWS¹⁸) for monitoring and removal of raccoons, carried out by local residents wherever possible. (see Introduced Species section for more information)
 - b. Prepare monitoring and removal programs for rats, in anticipation of funding availability.

¹⁷ Emergency situations would be an exception to this management recommendation.

¹⁸ Provincial Ministry of Environment and the Canadian Wildlife Service.

3.1.9 Introduced Species

The introduction of non-native species to Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands began in the mid-1800s and continues even today. It has become one of the most significant issues in managing the natural resources of the Islands, and a fundamental source of ecosystem change. Across the land, these plants and animals have altered the number and distribution of native species and affected the quality of their habitat. The known ecological impacts differ by species, as some are known to have significant impacts, while others are thought to have less severe effects. A great number of species have been introduced, including rusts, slugs, snails, earthworms, insects, amphibians, birds, mammals, and plants. Non-native animals on the Islands include ten mainland mammals, two amphibians, three birds and five domestic species. In addition, roughly one-fifth of the plants of the Islands are thought to be non-native. Table 5 presents a list of animals that have been introduced to the Islands.

Table 5. Introduced animal species on the Islands¹⁹.

Common Name	Latin Name	Common Name	Latin Name
Feral dogs ²⁰	<i>Canis familiaris</i>	Norway rat	<i>Rattus norvegicus</i>
Feral cats	<i>Felis catus</i>	Muskrat	<i>Ondatra zibethica osoyoosensis</i>
Sitka black tailed deer	<i>Odocoileus hemionus sitkensis</i>	Rocky Mountain elk	<i>Cervus elaphus nelsoni</i>
Feral rabbits	<i>Oryctolagus cuniculus</i>	Beaver	<i>Castor canadensis leucodontus</i>
Feral cattle	<i>Bos taurus</i>	Raccoon	<i>Procyon lotor vancouverensis</i>
House sparrow	<i>Passer domesticus</i>	Red squirrel	<i>Tamiasciurus hudsonicus anuginosus</i>
House mouse	<i>Mus musculus domesticus</i>	Pacific tree frog	<i>Hyla reliilla</i>
Ring necked pheasant	<i>Phasianus colchicus</i>	Feral goats ²¹	<i>Capra hircus</i>
European red deer ²²	<i>Cervus elaphus elaphus</i>	European starling	<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>
Black rat	<i>Rattus rattus</i>	Red-legged frog	<i>Rana aurora</i>

Among the plants and animals that have been introduced, a number of species have been highlighted due to the significant environmental challenges they cause as well as their relevance to land use planning²³. These species include: beaver, rats, racoons, Sitka black-tailed deer, Japanese knotweed, Scotch broom, Gorse, Canadian thistle, Marsh Thistle, Wall lettuce and English Ivy.

¹⁹ Holt, R.F. (2004). "Environmental Conditions Report for the Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan." Page 2.10-2.

²⁰ According to local Haida knowledge, dogs were present on the islands prior to European colonization.

²¹ No longer present on the Islands.

²² No longer present on the Islands.

²³ Holt, R.F. (2004). "Environmental Conditions Report for the Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan." Page 2.10-4.

The Haida Land Use Vision (HLUV) speaks to the issue of introduced species. “Rats, raccoons and squirrels are alien predators of adult birds, eggs and hatchlings. The growing flocks of starlings are vigorous competitors for the foods that remain.” The HLUV also addresses the cedar needs of artists, communities, bears and other forest dwellers. The large number of introduced deer has “reduced the ability of cedar to grow back after logging, even in the old growth forest that remains.” Overall, the HLUV identifies that introduced deer have had the greatest effect on the Islands. While the Haida “respect that they have become an important part of many people’s diet, there is a need to realize that heavy browsing of bird and insect habitat by deer has impoverished understory vegetation, culturally important plants and many other plant communities.”

Introduced species represent one of the most significant impacts on the native ecology of the Islands. The primary management concerns include:

- a) Impacts on plants caused by excessive deer browsing.
- b) Predation impacts on bird nests (e.g. seabirds and shrub nesting birds).
- c) Direct competition for specific habitat components (e.g. cavity nesting holes or food supplies).
- d) Complex interactions associated with the introduction of a new prey species .
- e) Invasive species impacts on native plants.

The Islands are more vulnerable to introduced species when compared to mainland sites. The native species composition is generally less diverse and as a result, introduced species are able to become established relatively easily.

Managing introduced species is a highly complex ecological and social task. Some of the work in understanding the effects of introduced species has been completed; however, more research will be required into the future. Some species (particularly deer) have become an important food supply for Islanders. Eradication of species such as deer would likely not be a socially acceptable option and therefore innovative solutions are needed. There are complex ecological responses that are likely to occur in any attempt to manage the deer population, even in local areas. Understanding and managing within the scope of these complex issues is important in mitigating the impacts of introduced species on the Islands.

Management Intent

- Minimal impacts to Island ecosystems, wildlife habitat, and culturally important plants from introduced species.
- A coordinated approach to introduced species management.
- Ongoing monitoring of introduced species impacts.

Management Recommendations

A. Agreements:

- a. Develop a comprehensive strategy for managing introduced species on the Islands, that includes:
 - a. Designating areas of the land base and developing mapping products to identify Native Species Management Zones (i.e. areas where control strategies are appropriate and likely to be successful). Areas to be considered as potential zones for the management of deer should include the following:
 - i. areas of high quality / functioning old growth forest, particularly where the impacts of deer browse are currently low, and where old forest is part of a protected area or old growth management area
 - ii. locations of current or historical importance for the gathering of culturally important plants, including areas located in near proximity to communities.
 - iii. locations of rare and threatened (red and blue-listed) plant associations or assemblages of rare plants.
 - b. Access management strategies required to facilitate deer management zones.
 - c. Areas where Control Strategies for beavers and rats should be prioritized.
 - d. Control Strategies to limit the additional introduction and spread of introduced plant and animal species on the Islands (e.g. knotweed).
 - e. Continued support for an on-going introduced species education and public information program.
 - f. Opportunities for local commercial venison processing and sales. Develop viable options for locally controlled management and development of this industry as to not impact local dependency on food sources.
 - g. Incentives for raccoon harvesting.
 - h. Opportunities for local control and management of deer hunting on the Islands.
 - i. An assessment of the feasibility of issuing hunting tags on-island.
- b. Establish an introduced species coordinator on the Islands to oversee the development of the management strategy.
 - a. Develop a terms of reference and identify funding requirements for this position.
 - b. Establish a local board / council to oversee this position
- c. Continue to support and provide funding for current introduced species management initiatives, including:
 - a. Raccoon monitoring and control under the current protocol agreement on the "Management of Raccoon-Seabird Interactions in the QCI/HG", carried out by locals.
 - b. The Haida Resource Restoration Project.

- d. Revise provincial legislation/policy to enable more effective management of introduced species on the Islands.
 - a. Amend the Wildlife Act Regulations for the Islands to allow for the control of beaver and raccoon as pests.
 - b. Develop a system to encourage voluntary reporting of deer kill (legal, illegal, aboriginal and road kill) to develop a better assessment of deer hunt levels and assess whether hunting levels are contributing to the control of deer populations.....
 - c. Amend the Wildlife Act Regs to support the development of a commercial venison industry

3.2 SPIRITUAL AND CULTURAL VALUES

“Our culture, our heritage, is the child of respect and intimacy with the land and sea.

Like the forests, the roots of our people are intertwined such that the greatest troubles cannot overcome us.

We owe our existence to Haida Gwaii.”

-Excerpt from the Constitution of the Haida Nation

The universe in Haida history (Swanton 1911) is made up of the upper world, the land and the sea. The upper world or sky country is a solid firmament that hangs over the land and the sea. The stars, sun, moon, and clouds are attached to the underside of the firmament. Beneath the sky country is an expanse of sea with two floating islands, the Inland Country or Haida Land and the Seaward Country or Mainland.

The universe is inhabited by human beings and supernatural beings. The supernaturals occupy the world of the sky, the ocean and the land. The most powerful of all supernatural beings was Power of Shining Heavens (Sins sga'nagwa-i) from whom all supernaturals received their power. Supernaturals in the upper world include the winds that blow from different directions with names such as He-who-takes-off-the-Tops-of-Trees and He-who-rattles-the-Stones.

The connection with the sea has much to do with exaggerating the importance of the supernatural beings that inhabited the ocean. Examples of ocean people include the Devil-Fish-People, Porpoise-People, Salmon-People, Herring-People and Black-Whale-People (i.e. Killer Whale-People). Of all the ocean people, the Killer Whales were the most powerful.

The most important of the land beings were the Creek-Women who live at the head of each creek and own all the fish in it. It is to see her that the salmon and all the other fish swim as they migrate to spawn.

Haida people belong to either the Raven Clan or the Eagle Clan. Each clan is divided into a number of groups or families who usually take their names from towns of camping places, (Swanton, 1911). Each family had certain rights that were carefully guarded such as the right to use certain personal, house and canoe names and the right to wear certain objects or representations of objects and to carve them on their houses (i.e. as family crests). Family crests were generally representations of animals as well as trees, shells and figures of objects used in daily life. Crests were originally received from a supernatural being or by purchase from another family.

“Our physical and spiritual relationship with the lands and waters of Haida Gwaii, our history of co-existence with all living things over many thousands of years is what makes up Haida culture.”

Haida Land Use Vision

The Haida Land Use Vision views the Land as the “land and forest, rivers and lakes, and the life that inhabits them, in particular the cedar, salmon, bear, birds and plants that matter to the Haida culture.”

In Haida culture, many plants are important for food, medicine or artistic and ceremonial use, but all plants are regarded as “special and as living entities with their own power, their own spirit and their own ability to help those deemed to be good and respectful. In fact everything in the Haida universe—plants, animals, rocks, mountains, stars and the sun and moon...are seen as sacred and important.” (Nancy Turner, 2004)

The sections that follow describe the value of cedar and plants in Haida culture and provide management recommendations to ensure the ongoing existence of these values.

3.2.1 Cedar-Tsuuaay

Western red cedar (*Thuja plicata*) and yellow cedar (*Chamaecyparis nootkatensis*) are the two types of cedar found on Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands. These two species have been an important component of Island ecosystems for nearly 6,000 years. Today, they comprise about 30% of the trees found in old growth forests on the Islands. Red and yellow cedar are long-lived species (up to 2,000 years) that have the ability to grow well under a wide variety of ecological conditions.

The Haida believe that the cedar tree is the heart of their culture. The Haida Land Use Vision states that “the renewal and strength of Haida culture is intimately linked to the well-being of *tsuaay* (cedar)”. The cedar tree has had many cultural uses both in the past and present, such as: planking, canoe building, paddles, rope, masks, rattles, drums, sails, mats bowls, fishing gear, storage boxes, housing, totem poles and fencing. The Vision speaks to the importance of cedar for many other living things great and small. “They provide habitat for forest creatures, some of which are an important feature of Haida crests and histories. The biggest one is *taan*, the black bear, taking shelter and giving birth in hollow, dry cedar trees.”

Cedar is given great respect by the Haida people. When a cedar is to be used for bark or a pole or a canoe, the tree's spirit is hailed in a song and thanked with a prayer. If the tree was to be used for canoes or house planking, the artist or builder would look into the heart of the cedar (test holes) so that trees with unsuitable qualities would be left standing alive – these are referred to as “Culturally Modified Trees”.

The Vision also speaks to a great concern of the Haida Nation for the future of cedar on the Islands, citing unsustainable levels of logging and browsing by deer as primary issues. The successful regeneration of cedar is a concern shared by many Islanders, foresters and scientists. The introduction of Sitka black-tailed deer in the late 1800's and the absence of any large predators to regulate its population levels has led to extremely high deer populations on the Islands. The deer in turn browse heavily on cedar seedlings, causing poor regeneration in many areas. Forest district policy now requires special measures to be undertaken to regenerate cedar, and monitoring is ongoing to measure their success.

Of particular concern to the Haida Nation is the long-term supply of monumental cedar - large diameter, high quality cedar required for uses such as totems and canoes. The Haida believe that only a Haida person can identify the right tree to be used for cultural purposes, but note that these trees are almost always found in old growth forests that are hundreds of years old. As second growth harvesting is projected to occur when forests are between 50 and 100 years of age, it is unlikely that monumental quality cedar will be maintained in areas managed for forestry, unless there are specific strategies to ensure its presence.

Over the past few years a number of projects have been initiated in an attempt to gain a better understanding of just how much monumental cedar there is on the islands, where it is located, and the kinds of ecosystems and sites where it grows best. A survey completed in 2002 in Tree Farm License (TFL) 39 located 3 monumental quality cedar out of 56 old growth sample plots. In 2004 an analysis of forest data for TFL 39 estimated the amount of high quality large diameter (>100 cm) cedar at roughly 1 tree per hectare in old growth forests. Conversely, an analysis of actual monumental cedar located in the field through Haida Land Value surveys estimated a density of 0.1 trees per hectare. The Haida Nation has field work ongoing in the

Timber Supply Area to locate and map monumental cedar but the results of that work are not yet available.

In 2001, the Council of the Haida Nation, directed by the House of Assembly, approved a resolution to develop a 1000 Year Plan for Cedar. The goal of this plan is to secure a supply of cedar for Haida Cultural uses for the next 1000 years. The aims of the resolution are to also assess potential risks to the existing forest and identify areas of current and future supply of red and yellow cedar; to develop policies and procedures for designating red and yellow cedar reserves to be protected; and to engage the provincial government, local governments and third party interests in implementing measures to protect red and yellow cedar for Haida cultural uses. Haida Cultural Value surveys are one of the key tools the Haida rely on to be able to identify and protect cultural value cedar in areas proposed for harvesting.

The provincial government has also recognized the importance of ensuring that a supply of cedar for cultural uses is maintained. The Ministry of Forests has recently developed guidelines to support the development of cedar strategies with coastal First Nations.

The development of a successful strategy that ensures a long-term supply of cultural use cedar for the Haida Nation will require further information. An improved inventory and understanding of where monumental cedar trees are located on the Islands today, as well as the sites that will grow monumental quality trees into the future is key. And a better understanding of the trends in demand for cultural use cedar in the Haida Nation will be necessary.

Management Intent

- Improved information and understanding of the distribution and abundance of monumental quality cedar, and its associated ecological site characteristics.
- A perpetual supply of red and yellow cedar for Haida cultural uses.
- Increased awareness and understanding of the importance of cedar to the Haida culture.

Management Recommendations

A. Agreements:

None.

B. Viewpoints:

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 3 members):

- Recommendations for protected areas (Viewpoint 1 in Section 3.1.1) and old growth forest reserves (Viewpoint 1 in Section 3.1.2) will address cultural use cedar requirements.
- Protect culturally modified trees and archaeological sites consistent with current legislative and policy requirements.

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 11 members):

1. Protect all archaeological and cultural cedar areas identified on HLUV Map 2.
2. Protect and manage cultural cedar based on the Council of the Haida Nation's 1000 year cedar strategy.
 - a. Enable CHN to continue cedar inventory work through cedar inventory and Haida Land Values surveys to identify areas of cultural cedar importance.
 - b. Establish cultural cedar reserves as outlined in the Haida Land Use Vision to maintain remaining cultural cedar sites over the long term.
 - c. Restore historic cultural cedar sites.
 - d. Provide access to cultural cedar where not identified within cultural cedar reserves to supply current cultural cedar demand.
 - e. Institute strict cedar replanting policy to re-establish cedar on sites from which it has been logged and in similar percentages to that which was in the original stand and with adequate browse management.
3. Using the results of this cedar inventory and all other recent cedar analyses, develop a model to identify:
 - a. an estimate of the historic and current distribution and abundance of monumental quality cedar;
 - b. the areas most likely to contain monumental quality cedar today; and
 - c. the ecosystems having the greatest potential for recruitment and management of monumental quality cedar.
4. Require the licensees to provide cruise and other information to support modelling

3.2.2 Culturally Important Plants

“Haida plant technology is ancient and complex.”

Haida Land Use Vision (May 2004)

Plants play a very important role within the Haida culture. As noted in the Haida Land Use Vision, “everyone depends on plants – people, fish, birds, animals, and insects – for the same sorts of things, for nourishment and shelter, and everyone has a role to play in their well-being.” The Haida have a lot of respect for all foods and plants and only take what is needed, ensuring there is no waste. The Haida believe in finding a balance between what the land can provide and what is needed.

There are wide variety of things made from different parts of different kinds of trees and plants – root, bark, stem, flower, berry, leaf and branch. Plants provide medicines, food and teas, pigments and dyes. They provide materials for the smokehouse, cooking and weaving of clothing, hats, mats and baskets. They can be used to make spears, arrows and bows, string and rope, fish hooks, nets and weirs, tool handles and clubs, whistles, rattles and ceremonial adornments.

Huckleberries, salmonberries, wild strawberries, salal, elderberry, blueberries, cloudberry, devil's, fairy slipper and cranberries are just a few of the plant species of importance to the Haida. Some plants are referred to as ‘medicinal plants’, known by the Haida for their healing properties. Use of plants for medicinal purposes should only be done by an experienced Haida elder. For this reason the knowledge of the use of medicinal plants has been held in secrecy, even among the Haida.

Culturally important plants grow in all the many ecosystems on the Islands, including old forest, young forest and non-forested ecosystems such as bogs, dunes and alpine. Of particular importance is old growth forest located next to streams, where medicinal plants are noted to be the most potent and effective.

The Vision expresses grave concern that culturally important plants are getting harder and harder to find. The harvesting of old growth forests and the impacts of introduced species such as deer, beaver, raccoons, rats, cats and starlings have had a significant impact on the availability of these plants. Cloudberry for example, are no longer around because of deer browse.

It is vital to the Haida culture that measures be taken to restore and protect culturally important plants on the Islands. The protection of all types of old forest ecosystems, and particularly old forest located next to streams is of utmost importance. Strategies to limit the impacts of introduced species, and to restore ecosystems they have damaged will also be necessary. Additional recommendations with respect to the management of commercial plant harvesting can be found in the section entitled “Non-timber Forest Products” (Section 3.3.5).

Management Intent

- Increased awareness and understanding of plants that are of particular importance to the Haida culture.
- A perpetual supply of culturally important plants, in locations that are accessible to the Haida people.
- Maintenance and restoration of ecosystems that support culturally important plant species.
- Protection of specific plant species that are of particular concern.

Management Recommendations

A. Agreements

None.

B. Perspective (no vote taken):

1. Continue to improve and build information required to identify the location of culturally important plants, and to develop management strategies for their maintenance.
 - Complete terrestrial ecosystem mapping across the Islands to use as a basis for planning and management for plants.
 - Undertake Haida Cultural Value surveys on broad areas of the land base, and in particular on areas proposed for harvesting.
 - Identify site series most likely to support the growth of culturally important plant species.
2. Maintain and restore the natural diversity and abundance of culturally important plants across the Islands.
 - Ensure that examples of all ecosystem types are included in protected areas and other reserve areas to maintain the diversity of habitats required to support culturally important plants (see Section 3.1.2 for old growth forest reserve recommendations). This includes forested ecosystems and non-forested ecosystems such as bogs, dunes and alpine areas.
 - Design riparian reserves to include key cultural plant areas. (see Section 3.1.3 for riparian recommendations).
 - Protect rare cultural and medicinal plant sites.
3. Restore and protect culturally important plants that have been negatively impacted by introduced species.
 - Develop and maintain plant enclosures in areas important for cultural plant harvesting. Enclosure areas should include a broad spectrum of ecosystem types.
 - Develop management strategies to restore and protect medicinal plant species thought to have been reduced by deer browse.

Table 6. Some important plants negatively impacted by introduced species.

Common Name	Latin Name
Yellow cedar	<i>Chamaecyparis nootkatensis</i>
Western Red cedar	<i>Thuja plicata</i>
Western crabapple	<i>Pyrus fusca</i>
Pacific Yew	<i>Taxus brevifolia</i>
Highbush cranberry	<i>Viburnum edule</i>
Seaside strawberry	<i>Fragaria chiloensis</i>
Northern riceroot	<i>Fritillaria camschatcensis</i>
Salal	<i>Gaultheria shallon</i>
Miners lettuce (subspecies)	<i>Montia sibirica</i> <i>ssp. bulbifera</i>
Cloudberry	<i>Rubus chamaemorus</i>
Oval-leaved blueberry	<i>Vaccinium ovalifolium</i>
Bog cranberry	<i>Vaccinium oxycoccus</i>
Devil's Club	<i>Oplopanax horridum</i>
Black Hawthorn	<i>Crataegus douglasii</i>
Greyberry	<i>Ribes bracteosum</i>
Huckleberry	<i>Vaccinium parvifolium</i>
Mountian ash	<i>Sorbus sitchensis</i>
Willow	<i>Salix</i>
Bog blueberry	<i>Vaccinium uliginosum</i>
Pond lily	<i>Nuphar lutea</i>
Skunk Cabbage	<i>Lysichiton americanus</i>
Pacific Hemlock Parsley	<i>Cinioselinum pacificum</i>
Maidenhair Fern	<i>Adiantum pedatum</i>

*Note: list may not be complete

- Reduce the impacts of other introduced species such as beavers, raccoons, rats, cats, dogs, squirrels and starlings (see Introduced Species recommendations-Section 3.1.9).
 - Prevent the practice of hydro-seeding non-indigenous pioneer species in disturbed areas such as roadsides for impacts to native plant species.
4. Implement additional protection measures for plant species that are of particular concern.
- Prohibit the commercial harvest of Haida medicinal plants.
 - Prohibit the commercial harvest of Yew (*Taxus brevifolia*). Retain Yew that is found within proposed cutblocks within reserves.

3.3 COMMUNITY AND ECONOMIC WELLBEING

People living on Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands have pride in the place they live and a strong attachment to the beauty and power of the land. Most Islanders have a keen sense of independence, self sufficiency and freedom. People enjoy spending time on the land – whether it be exploring nature, pursuing adventure, gathering food or simply taking in the beauty of the natural surroundings. Pride of place and respect for the land translates into a high degree of interest and involvement in community affairs and issues for most Islanders.

To the Haida people Haida Gwaii means “island of the people”. It is the physical and spiritual relationship with the lands and waters of Haida Gwaii that gives meaning to the culture of the Haida. The Haida Land Use Vision talks about “respect for all living things” and that Haida culture celebrates how people’s lives and spirits are intertwined. It also honours the responsibility to maintain a balance owed to future generations.

Part 3 of the Haida Land Use Vision – Natural Ability of the Land to Function – considers what must be done “to bring land and resource use into balance – to ensure the continuity of Haida culture and the economic wellbeing of the entire Island Community.” There is an expressed desire to bring economic needs into balance with the capacity of the land to function and create a sustainable economy in which forestry and other commercial activities continue to play an important role in the well-being of the Island Community.

Currently, there are about 4,900 people living on the Islands, most of whom reside in one of the seven main communities of Old Masset, Masset, Port Clements, Tlell, Skidegate, Queen Charlotte City and Sandspit. Between 1996 and 2001, the population declined by 10% on Graham Island and 25% on Moresby Island. During the same period the population within Haida communities increased by 4.5%.

Prior to European settlement, the local economy of the Haida Nation included the manufacturing of forest products for trade with communities on the mainland coast. Over the last century, the Islands have had a resource-based economy with forestry, fishing and mining as key activities. The current economy of the Islands is primarily based on the public sector (e.g. health, education, public administration) (41%), forestry (28%), tourism (12%) and fishing (8%).

In 2001 the unemployment rate was 8.3% which was considerably higher than the provincial rate for the same period. Unemployment rates tend to be higher in Haida communities than for the Islands as a whole. For example, in 2001, the combined unemployment rate for Skidegate and Old Massett was 23%.

The sections that follow provide management recommendations for Community Sustainability, Tourism and Recreation, Visual Management, Timber Resources, Non-timber Forest Products and Mineral Resources. These recommendations are intended to bring about stable and resilient communities supported by a thriving and diverse economy. Islanders will enjoy opportunities and benefits associated of a healthy economy and strong communities and will be engaged in decisions regarding the future of the Islands. The strength of local communities and the economy will be based upon a deep respect for the land and Haida and other cultural values.

3.3.1 Community Sustainability

One of the key priorities discussed at the Community Planning Forum (CPF) was the desire to maintain and improve the “island way of life”. The qualities that describe this way of life include a small town, safe, generous and supportive community environment with stable communities, quality health and social services, infrastructure to accommodate necessary economic growth and adjustment, and healthy and secure families who are locally involved.

Another important priority was the issue of governance. Members of the CPF believe that an Islands’ governance body must be established to provide an Islands’ perspective on land use and resource management. Most believe that such a governance body must be afforded decision-making authority in order to be effective (i.e. the body must have specific identified rights associated with its responsibilities). It is also felt that the mandate of the body must ultimately extend beyond implementing the land use plan recommendations to form a level of Islands’ government that would be responsible for addressing ecosystem, resource extraction, cultural, social and economic issues from an all-Islands’ perspective.²⁴

There is also an immediate need to develop an economic diversification and stability strategy for the Islands. The objective would be to develop an economic base that can withstand fluctuations in regional, provincial, and international markets without depleting Island ecosystems. The strategy should identify opportunities, strengths, barriers and priorities for potential economic activities on the Islands.

A healthy economy is one that does not deplete the resources upon which it depends. It is relatively stable, and will not suffer large fluctuations in either growth or loss. Growth will occur at a sustainable rate within the capacity of existing infrastructure without adversely affecting community health or compromising the integrity of ecosystems. Loss will be mitigated by a diverse economic base that can withstand unpredictable markets and other forces beyond the Islands control.

The shift to a new economy will likely cause employment and business disruption in the short term. Accordingly, it will be important to develop a transition strategy to support displaced workers and affected businesses and to assist Islanders with the necessary training and skill development to thrive in the new economy.

In keeping with an improved quality of life for Islanders is the need to establish resilient communities. A resilient community is one that can thrive during good times and survive the bad. Identifying the social and cultural objectives to increase community resiliency is equally as important as examining associated economic conditions.

Management Intent

- Increased local involvement in land and resource use decision-making.
- Increased local benefits from the allocation and use of natural resources.
- Strong local communities.

²⁴ Further discussion on the structure, composition, and responsibilities of an all-Islands’ governance body can be found in the meeting summaries, with the most extensive discussion recorded in Meeting Summaries #13 and #14.

- A stable and diverse local economy.
- Transition initiatives to support change related to the land use plan.

Community Sustainability Recommendations

Governance

A. Agreements:

1. Conduct an assessment of the existing and past governance structures involving resource decision-making on the Islands (e.g. Archipelago Management Board, Gwaii Trust, Island Community Sustainability Initiative (ICSI), Protocol Agreement etc.)
 - a. Identify areas of satisfaction/dissatisfaction from a local perspective.
 - b. Define criteria for assessing strengths and weaknesses of governance models.
 - c. Assess successes/failures and advantages/disadvantages.
 - d. Identify and assess governance models for resource decision-making that have been applied elsewhere.
 - e. Develop recommendations for the design of an Islands governance body.
2. Establish a Haida Gwaii/QCI Resource Management Board/Committee/Council
 - a. Responsibilities of the Board/Committee/Council will include, but not be limited to:
 - i. Reviewing progress and monitoring implementation of land use plan objectives (e.g. old growth targets, hydro-riparian management, wildlife habitat, restoration of degraded ecosystems, tourism, timber, etc.)
 - ii. Reviewing and implementing an Islands' community resiliency strategy and economic diversification strategy.
 - iii. Reviewing and implementing a socio-economic transition strategy.
 - iv. Identifying revisions to the land use plan based on monitoring results and adaptive management.
 - v. Developing compliance and enforcement procedures to ensure forest stewardship plans are consistent with the management direction in the Land Use Plan.
 - b. All decisions/recommendations made by the Board/Committee/Council will:
 - i. Respect Haida Nation cultural interests (including rights and title).
 - ii. Respect local community interests.
 - iii. Achieve mutually acceptable resource planning and stewardship.
 - iv. Utilize traditional, local and scientific knowledge wherever possible.
 - v. Ensure a fair distribution of benefits.

B. Viewpoints:

1. The role of the Haida Gwaii / QCI Board/Committee/Council will be:

Viewpoint 1: To provide advice on land use and resource management issues related to the land use plan.

Viewpoint 2: To make decisions on land use and resource management issues affecting the Islands.

Viewpoint 3: To function in an advisory role initially, identify areas where decision-making authority might be devolved, and evolving to a larger decision-making role within a specified period of time.

Community Resiliency Strategy**A. Agreements:**

1. Review the Haida Land Use Vision and the Heritage Tourism Strategy to ensure that the ideals and values expressed within them form the foundation of the Community Resiliency Strategy.
2. Create an "Islands' Community Portrait" that provides an accurate portrait of the current condition of communities and defines the direction they wish to head
 - a. Identify the assets and limitations of communities and the Islands as a whole (in terms of services, population, cultural diversity, skills and training).
 - b. Identify opportunities for improved organizational capacity.
3. Identify general social and economic objectives including, but not limited to:
 - a. Stable or increasing Islands' and community populations.
 - b. Stable or increasing average household income.
 - c. Increase the number of homeowners.
 - d. Establish employment targets by sector, emphasizing local employment (link to economic diversification strategy recommendations).
4. Identify general cultural objectives including, but not limited to:
 - a. Ensure mutual respect for the contributions of all cultures on the Islands.
 - b. Support heritage and museum facilities and programs.
 - c. Support local arts organizations and Island-based artists.
 - d. Increase participation in, and funding for, Haida language programs.
 - e. Increase cultural events on the Islands.
 - f. Identify and manage for pre- and post-contact historically significant sites.

5. Identify education objectives that reflect the value of education in different forms (e.g. life, elders, friends and family, school etc.) including, but not limited to:
 - a. Develop programs that include residents in the identification of desired skills and appropriate learning methods/opportunities (i.e. encourage individuals/communities to identify what they feel they need, as opposed to assessments by consultants/government).
 - b. Maintain a school with sufficient resources and facilities in each community.
 - c. Support for alternative learning education programs/facilities.
 - d. Support adult education programs.
 - e. Support and expand existing library facilities.
 - f. Implement mentorship and apprenticeship training programs in all sectors.
 - g. Develop a program to train youth and island residents in food gathering activities, respecting the limits of the land and sea.
 - h. Support the Northwest Community College in developing programs which would allow local people to pass on their skills to Island youth (i.e. acquire a wood lot to provide teaching opportunities in all facets of forestry, including value-added manufacturing).

6. Identify health care objectives including, but not limited to:
 - a. Maintain or increase current levels of basic health care services available on island.
 - b. Identify incentives to achieve stability in medical care professionals practicing on the Islands.
 - c. Encourage alternative health care practitioners to make services locally available.
 - d. Ensure adequate facilities to enable women to give birth on the Islands.
 - e. Maintain or increase life expectancy of Island residents.
 - f. Decrease the number of deaths due to self-destructive behaviour.
 - g. Raise local awareness of what services are available and how to access them.
 - h. Raise local awareness of what constitutes a healthy lifestyle and how to achieve it.

7. Identify social support objectives including, but not limited to:
 - a. Ensure childcare services and facilities are available in each community.
 - b. Maintain or increase the supportive palliative homecare program and establish a residential care facility/nursing home for elderly Island residents.
 - c. Maintain or increase mental health and support services.
 - d. Establish a drug and alcohol rehabilitation facility on the Islands and support substance abuse programs.
 - e. Increase the number of non-profit community support organizations on the Islands.

- f. Ensure “safety-net” social programs and services (e.g. EI, welfare) are locally accessible to Island residents for use when necessary.
8. Enhance youth opportunities on-island including, but not limited to:
 - a. Establish and maintain a youth center in each community.
 - b. Support diverse extra-curricular programs.
 - c. Provide leadership opportunities and encourage youth participation and employment in all industries and sectors.
 - d. Establish a travel program for youth before they graduate from high school.
 - e. Establish a youth care facility for homeless youth on the Islands.
 - f. Support all Island sports teams (i.e. the Gwaii United soccer team).
9. Maintain local food gathering, resource harvesting and recreational opportunities.
 - a. Ensure access for food, recreation and spiritual purposes (e.g. local access to trails, expansive beaches, undeveloped shorelines, old growth forests).
 - b. Develop an Islands’ resource use code of conduct that emphasizes caring for the land, respect for Haida cultural values, and taking only what is needed for family sustenance.
 - c. Protect culturally significant sites and areas known to be used for food gathering purposes.
10. Maintain a ‘small town,’ safe, generous and supportive community environment.
 - a. Maintain or increase community events on the Islands.
 - b. Reduce volunteer burn-out by increasing support for and involvement in community organizations and local government.
 - c. Re-establish and maintain a legal aid service on the Islands.
 - d. Reduce crime rates on the Islands (e.g. assault, robberies etc.).
 - e. Encourage the formation of neighborhood groups

Economic Diversification and Stability Strategy

A. Agreements:

1. Conduct an economic opportunities assessment to determine strengths, barriers and future economic priorities for potential growth sectors including, but not limited to:
 - a. Forestry (e.g. local business and employment opportunities, local processing, virtual log sort, community forest tenures) (See also Section 3.3.5-Timber Recommendations).

- b. Value-added wood processing (e.g. primary breakdown and sorting, availability of wood to support local business, explore niche opportunities such as log homes, longhouse style houses).
 - c. Non-timber forest products (e.g. mushroom cooperative to improve economies of scale and provide direct access to markets, explore floral opportunities such as salal, moss etc.).
 - d. Tourism (e.g. cultural, adventure, outdoor recreation, incentives for year-round tourism activity, increase tourism-related wages, etc.) (See also Section 3.3.2 Tourism and Recreation Recommendations).
 - e. Sport fishing (e.g. local employment and business opportunities, code of conduct, consistent with Section 3.3.2-Tourism and Recommendations).
 - f. Energy (e.g. baseline study to assess current and predicted future energy demands, sustainable/alternative sources such as wind, tidal, geothermal, co-generation, energy retrofitting, energy efficiency options/incentives, creating local jobs through energy efficiency, reduce Islands' energy and fossil fuel consumption rates).
 - g. Commercial fishing (e.g. troll fleet, crab fleet etc.).
 - h. Fisheries resources (e.g. hatchery, restoration/enhancement activities, aboriginal fisheries etc.).
 - i. Ecosystem restoration activities (e.g. riparian/stream restoration, silviculture, road monitoring and deactivation etc.) and potential funding sources.
 - j. Mariculture (e.g. oysters/scallops, develop a local cooperative).
 - k. Mining (e.g., exploration and development activities, consistent with Section 3.3.6-Minerals Recommendations).
 - l. Arts and culture (e.g. establish an Art Cooperative to market local work off Island).
 - m. Other potential sectors (e.g. wild meat processing including leather products, seafood processing, local food production, high end wooden boat building, bottled water, independent consultants etc.).
2. Prepare an economic action plan to pursue economic priorities identified in the opportunity assessment.
 - a. Identify research and development, infrastructure, investment (including government and local and off-Island partnerships), human resource development and marketing strategies needed to advance priority economic opportunities.
 3. Increase opportunities for local workers and businesses in terms of employment and competitiveness.
 - a. Establish employment targets by sector, emphasizing local and year-round employment opportunities.
 - b. Maintain employment levels at or above the provincial and national averages.
 - c. Increase access to local resources by allocating a larger share of resource licenses to local businesses, communities, and the Islands' community as a whole.

- d. Support existing programs designed to increase circulation of money locally.
 - e. Build entrepreneurial capacity within all Islands' communities.
 - f. Develop incentives for skill development and training of Island residents.
 - g. Identify investment incentives for local value-added productions and disincentives for shipping out resources (e.g. stumpage offsets).
 - h. Implement a local jobs strategy that gives preference to hiring local people where skills match job requirements.
4. Complete a strategy to identify potential markets for Island products and services
 - a. Conduct market research and analysis to identify market and product opportunities.
 - b. Investigate potential to develop and promote a "Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands" brand with participation and support from all Islands' communities.
 - c. Hire a marketing coordinator to coordinate promotion of Island products and services.
 - d. Work with existing community economic development organizations to achieve maximum publicity and marketing effectiveness.
 - e. Ensure that marketing strategy respects the principles embodied within the Haida Land Use Vision and Heritage Tourism Strategy.
5. Identify transportation priorities for the Islands including, but not limited to:
 - a. Maintain or increase BC ferry service to the Islands and improve reservation system to better facilitate traffic demands, particularly during the summer tourist season.
 - b. Maintain or increase airline services to the Islands. Aim to have multiple carriers to encourage competition and reasonable fares.
 - c. Maintain and improve road quality and maintenance throughout the Islands.
 - d. Develop a viable North-South shuttle service between Masset and Queen Charlotte City.
6. Identify priority areas for infrastructure improvement and development.
 - a. Make broadband/high-speed internet communication available in all communities and schools.
 - b. Maintain or enhance recreation facilities in each community.
 - c. Maintain or increase community amenities (e.g. services such as restaurants, shopping, accommodation etc.).
 - d. Maintain or increase health care and education facilities.
7. Assess potential short and long term employment impacts resulting from land use planning recommendations.

- a. Establish a baseline of current employment from which to measure employment outcomes associated with the land use plan.
 - b. Maintain or increase local employment over the baseline (based on the 'no net job loss or better' principle adopted in the Central and North Coast land use plans).
 - c. Fund employment opportunities in ecosystem restoration, silviculture, and salvage, particularly for forest workers impacted by land use planning recommendations.
 - d. Identify and track new and emerging job opportunities.
 - e. If necessary, phase implementation of the land-use planning recommendations to accommodate the creation of new jobs and a new economy.
8. Develop programs to assist workers and businesses (including Bill 13 contractors) affected by the implementation of the Haida Gwaii/QCI Land Use Plan.
- a. Assess needs and skills development in partnership with affected workers and establish programs to aid in re-training.
 - b. Establish a bridging program to assist older workers close to retirement.
 - c. Develop incentives for forest-dependent businesses to diversify with a focus on enabling affected workers to start up new businesses.
 - d. Secure funding consistent with the intent of the mitigation fund
9. Secure funding equivalent to one-third of the Coast Sustainability Trust (approximately \$12 million) for the Islands to ease transition to a more diversified economic base.
- a. Establish a local socio-economic steering committee to manage the funds and ensure that employment levels are maintained or improved on the Islands. (If employment levels decline this committee will apply adaptive management principles and identify transition options that respect land use planning recommendations.)
 - b. Secure additional funding consistent with funds made available to Coast Sustainability Trust regional steering committees (to date \$1,500,000) to be made available to the Islands socio-economic steering committee.

3.3.2 Tourism and Recreation

Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands possesses a variety of extraordinary landscapes and unique features that support opportunities for tourism and recreation. The remoteness, sense of wilderness, dramatic scenery, and abundant fish and wildlife provide natural attractions. The vibrant Haida culture, uncrowded areas, skilled artisans and the Islands' mystique plays a vital role in defining life on the Islands. In combination, these attributes present a compelling destination that draws visitors from across the province and around the world.

The Haida Land Use Vision describes the physical and spiritual relationship that the Haida people have with the lands and waters of Haida Gwaii. Protecting the well-being of the land means managing for the interconnected values on the Islands such as cedar, salmon, black bears, birds, plants, and beaches.

Tourism is an important component of the Island economy, and recreation an integral part of the quality of life for residents, yet these activities must be undertaken in a way that does not impact Island values. The Heritage Tourism Strategy, developed by a diverse group of Islanders, provides guidance in developing a sustainable tourism industry suited to the Islands.

The tourism industry has been one of the most significant areas of growth and a source of economic diversification for the Islands over the past 20 years. Key components of the industry have included: commercial goods and accommodation in communities; fresh and salt-water angling; guided hunting; cultural tourism; adventure tourism; and other outdoor recreational activities such as beach and car camping.

Many of the recreation activities undertaken by Island residents are also pursued by tourists. Popular water-based pursuits include boating, sea kayaking, marine wildlife viewing, crabbing, and sportfishing. Land-based activities include freshwater angling, hunting, nature photography, hiking, birding, terrestrial wildlife viewing, mountain biking, mountain climbing, and back-road driving. Opportunities to experience Haida culture and heritage support enriching experiences for visitors to the Islands.

Some of the features and facilities that support tourism and recreation include: beaches, trails, streams, lakes, rivers, campgrounds, lodges, boat launches, wildlife sanctuaries, recreation sites, and forested areas. One of the most well known areas that draws visitors from around the world includes Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve and Haida Heritage Site.

Specific forms of tourism development have been a concern for members of the Haida Nation and other Island residents. One of these concerns is the rapid growth in the number of sportfishing lodges that happened throughout the 1990s. The lack of tenure enforcement, concerns about the sustainability of the salmon stocks, and questions about the flow of economic benefits to local communities are significant issues on the Islands.

Other key management issues are centred on maintaining important resources for tourism and recreation such as trails, anchorages and kayaking areas, protecting cultural sites from adverse impacts, managing key viewsapes, providing educational information for residents and visitors, improving existing legislation that addresses use of the land for commercial recreation,

developing appropriate infrastructure and capacity, and managing environmental impacts related to tourism activity.

There is a strong interest in developing appropriate tourism on the Islands through managed growth. Various tools have been developed to guide this form of tourism development. Some of the existing tools such as the Heritage Tourism Strategy have been integrated into this document, while new tools to support a viable tourism industry are enabled through the recommendations in this section.

The Heritage Tourism Strategy

The Haida Gwaii / Queen Charlotte Islands Heritage Tourism Strategy was completed in January 2003 through consultation with Islanders by Islanders. The Strategy outlines what is important about where and how Islanders live and what they must do to protect, celebrate and share their heritage. The Community Planning Forum endorses the Heritage Tourism Strategy. The five integrated elements of the Heritage Tourism Strategy that will guide tourism activity on the Islands include:

1. The relationship between healthy ecosystems and our way of life.

This aspect of our heritage celebrates the direct relationship between healthy ecosystems and our unique island way of life. It celebrates our moderate climate and its influence on the biodiversity and inter-connectedness of ocean and terrestrial ecosystems, and a generous and wild land- and seascape that provides an abundance of fresh food. We recognize that genuine respect for ecological integrity, inside and outside our protected places, is an important part of local culture and a foundation of what we want to share with visitors. We also recognize that we live on islands that have been altered by natural and human influences.

2. A deep and profound respect for Haida culture.

This aspect of our heritage celebrates the enduring presence of Haida civilization throughout the islands. It respects Haida ancestral spirits, Haida spiritual and artistic connection to homeland and sea, and the importance of four-season food harvesting to the Haida way of life. We recognize that our heritage is shaped by Haida belief in the inter-connectedness of all things, and the vitality and continuity of living Haida traditions.

3. A strong determination to preserve our unique island way of life.

This aspect of our heritage celebrates connectedness to the place that is our home. It values the remoteness, quiet, safety and unhurried pace of island life, the feeling of being alive and belonging, and the right to privacy and solitude in our surroundings. We recognize and honour the generosity that allows open access to extensive lands, public places, and shorelines. Our island life is influenced by a spiritual connection to homeland and sea, and realized in the abundance of food that is harvested and shared locally. This aspect of our heritage also celebrates experiential knowledge, a sharing between island cultures, and a spirit of community that values friendship, family and mutual support.

4. An inspired relationship to place.

This aspect of our heritage recognizes the beauty and the nature of Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands and its power to heal and shape the way we think and feel. It celebrates the evidence of Haida culture in immediate and remote areas, clean air, natural sounds and smells of forest and sea. It celebrates uncrowded, expansive spaces and beaches, ancient forests, abundant wildlife, and unobstructed sunrises, sunsets and night skies. Our heritage is founded upon the cultures, traditions, arts and creative expression that are born from the land and sea.

5. Community integrity and the importance of that which is local.

This aspect of our heritage celebrates the immense value placed on that which is local. It promotes respect for lands, waters and the people of Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands, and local leadership in establishing and maintaining social, economic and community stability on the islands. It honours our diverse island communities and the need for clear communication between them. Honesty, integrity and trust are the foundation of island life.

Management Intent

- A vibrant and prosperous tourism industry that reflects the interests of all Islanders as defined by Heritage Tourism Strategy, Haida Land Use Vision, and Ecosystem Based Management.
- A diverse set of high quality tourism and recreation features and opportunities across the Islands.
- Local benefits to all Islanders.
- Respectful use of culturally important sites.
- Visitors and local residents who are informed about the unique resources of the Islands as well as environmentally and socially sound conduct.
- A sportfishing industry that is ecologically sustainable, reflects Haida cultural values, and contributes to the local economy.

Management Recommendations**A. Agreements:**

1. Ensure that tourism development on the Islands is consistent with the Heritage Tourism Strategy²⁵.

²⁵ The Land Use Plan does not assume responsibility for implementing the objectives and actions of the Heritage Tourism Strategy, but supports the efforts of the organization or organizations that will undertake this work (e.g. Heritage Tourism Foundation).

- a. Support organizations in their efforts to implement the objectives of the Heritage Tourism Strategy. The implementing organization or organizations (e.g. Heritage Tourism Foundation) should:
 - i. Ensure a broad representation of interests.
 - ii. Provide opportunities for public input and review prior to the implementation of strategies and actions.
 - b. Support an incremental approach to tourism growth using the principles of the Heritage Tourism Strategy as a guide.
 - c. Ensure that capacity and infrastructure are built to support tourism growth.
 - d. Promote high quality, value added tourism experiences on the Islands. These experiences should reflect the uniqueness of the region, including pristine rainforests, Haida culture, clean air, the Island lifestyle, and other values within the Heritage Tourism Strategy.
2. Develop a Tourism Information Package for visitors and Islanders to support appropriate tourism and recreation.
- a. Develop a code of conduct to guide appropriate behaviour. Include information on local culture and values, environmentally sensitive practices, waste management options for sewage disposal and recycling, kayaking safety, appropriate back-country conduct and the value, uniqueness and history of arts and crafts produced on-Island by both Haida and fellow islanders.
 - b. Ensure that the Tourism Information Package is widely distributed for visitors and residents both on and off-Island (e.g. websites, Visitor Information Centres, airports, ferries).
 - c. Secure funding from the provincial government, agencies such as Tourism British Columbia, Island Chamber of Commerce's and other organizations to develop the initial information package and ensure funding for updates over a 10-year period.
 - d. Produce the information package on-Island if the same or reasonable printing costs can be secured compared to off-Island printing.
 - e. Provide information for Islanders about the nature of tourism, important aspects of the industry, and ways to enhance the visitor experience.
 - f. Develop an orientation video for visitors whereby useful traveler information and important environmental and cultural practices can be described. Promote incentives (e.g. vouchers, coupons) for participation in the orientation
3. Maintain trails on the Islands to provide a range of opportunities and experiences.
- a. A list of trails important for tourism and recreation is identified in the list below and shown on the *Tourism Features Map*. A future process, which will include tourism interests, will be developed to examine the list of significant trails and classify the trails according to management needs.

Table 7. Important trails.

Map Number	Trail
1	Aero Camp-Skidegate Lake
2	Bonanza Beach
3	Cape Fife
4	Cumshewa Head
5	Drizzle Lake
6	East Beach
7	Etheline Bay
8	Four Corners
9	Golden Spruce
10	Gore Brook
11	Gregory Creek
12	Inside Road
13	Kagan Bay Shoreline
14	Kumdis Divide
15	Louise Dover Memorial
16	Mount Moresby
17	Nadu-Evans Homestead
18	North Mayor Lake
19	North Road/Pontoons
20	Onward Point
21	Pesuta Shipwreck
22	Pott's Purchase
23	Riley Creek
24	Saint Marie's Spring Escarpment
25	Secret Cove
26	Simpson Tower
27	Skoun Lake
28	Sleeping Beauty
29	Spirit Lakes
30	Spit and Shoreline
31	Tlell River Anvil
32	Tow Hill
33	White Creek
34	Wiggins Road
35	Yakoun Lake North Entrance
36	Monique Creek
37	Pontoon Access from Survey Creek
38	Old Growth Legacy
39	Prettyjohn's/Tlell Falls
40	Three Mile Creek

- b. Manage trails to preserve their quality and appeal over the long term.
 - i. Ensure development activities respect the integrity of the trails identified in Table 7. "Integrity" involves managing the access areas for these trails, as well as the values that support the overall experience on the trail. This includes the physical experience, as well as cultural, visual, spiritual, historical and ecological values.
 - When development is proposed in an area that is in close proximity to a trail, communication will occur between the developers (e.g. forest companies, tourism developers) and community interests to ensure that trail values are maintained. Advertisements are to be made to inform community groups and local interests.
 - ii. Make funding available to maintain trails and re-establish popular trails that currently require repair. Explore funding opportunities through forestry related funds and support their efforts to provide funds for trail maintenance or enhancement.
 - iii. Develop criteria to prioritize trails for funding. Criteria could include:
 - Visual quality
 - Cultural features
 - Access to fishing opportunities
 - Level of use or popularity
 - Proximity to communities.
- c. Determine management direction for trails (non-motorized or motorized)²⁶ through a public consultation process in areas where conflict occurs. Some of the factors to consider when developing management direction include:
 - i. Narrow trails where hiker safety is an issue.
 - ii. Environmentally sensitive areas, including areas below the high-tide mark.
 - iii. A range of accessible trail types at various distances from population centres. This includes ensuring non-motorized trails are available in close proximity to communities, at some distance from these communities, and in areas far from human development.
 - iv. A selection of non-motorized areas relatively free of noise.
 - v. Areas where motorized activity is permissible and encouraged (e.g. trail from Skidegate Lake to Aero Camp.)

²⁶ Examples of non-motorized tourism and recreation activities include kayaking, canoeing, walking, hiking and others. People participating in horseback riding activities should avoid environmental impacts in sensitive sites (e.g. sand dunes). Examples of motorized tourism and recreation activity include the use of ATVs (quads), dirt bikes, motorboats, or other types of motorized vehicles.

- vi. A range of accessible trail types at various distances from population centres. This includes ensuring motorized trails with safe access are available in close proximity to communities, at some distance from these communities, and in areas far from human development.
 - vii. The ecological capacity of the beach to support various levels of motorized activity. Encourage motorized users to undertake activities above the high tide line.
- d. Develop a dispute resolution process for managing future trail use conflicts. Enable the organization or organizations implementing the Heritage Tourism Strategy to co-ordinate input from user groups and other public interests from all communities.
- e. Develop a section for the Tourism Information Package regarding hiking trails. Relevant information would include:
- i. Trail information (e.g. location, difficulty, fitness level, safety precautions)
 - ii. Code of conduct (e.g. appropriate activities and behaviour)
 - iii. Haida cultural information
 - iv. Information about the impacts of motorized and non-motorized tourism and recreation on the environment (e.g. beach areas) and potential impacts on the experiences of other users.
 - v. Information on the realistic expectations for tourism and recreation on the Islands, including the fact that motorized activity may occur in areas typically used by non-motorized users (e.g. kayakers) and that visual impacts from resource development will be evident in some areas. Suggest ways individuals can reduce their impact on other users.
4. Promote local tourism development opportunities consistent with the Heritage Tourism Strategy. (Also see the Community Sustainability section).
- a. Support the development of skills and tools necessary for successful participation of Islands' people in the in the tourism industry.
 - b. Undertake targeted marketing to focus on the appropriate markets for the Islands.
 - c. Develop infrastructure to support appropriate forms of tourism.
 - e. Support the efforts of Island artisans as they develop artistic products for the visitor market. Ensure that the products developed respect Island resources.
5. Identify more effective ways of implementing Land and Water British Columbia's Commercial Recreation Policy²⁷ on the Islands.

²⁷ All individuals who want to operate commercial recreation/ tourism businesses on land outside of provincially designated protected areas are required by provincial law to obtain a tenure under the *Land Act*, and are regulated under provincial policy on Commercial Recreation. Land and Water BC (LWBC) issues tenures in the form of short term permits, long term Licenses of Occupation for the use of extensive areas, and long term leases for the use of specific sites. Tenure applicants are required to develop management plans as part of the application process, and, in doing so, are advised to consult the *Interim Wildlife Guidelines for Commercial Backcountry Recreation in BC*. These interim guidelines provide recommendations for site assessment, planning and management of commercial recreation operations to avoid or mitigate potential impacts of these operations on wildlife.

- a. Compile issues with the existing Commercial Recreation Policy including the cost of applications, the amount of paperwork involved, the need for local input and the complexity of the tenuring process. Present these concerns to Land and Water British Columbia and other relevant agencies in order to improve the existing process.
 - b. Examine options for restructuring the tenuring process when issues around Islands governance have been resolved. Explore potential partnerships and linkages with existing agencies.
6. Develop a management strategy for all types of sportfishing activity, including sportfishing lodges, recreational, charter boat and day-use fishing, utilizing the Haida Land Use Vision and Heritage Tourism Strategy as important components of the management strategy. The strategy will:
- a. Require the participation of the Provincial government, the Federal government (Department of Fisheries and Oceans), Council of the Haida Nation, lodge and charter boat operators, and the Sportfishing Advisory Board in developing the strategy.
 - b. Establish and maintain areas where future fishing lodge development and related fishing activities are restricted to provide opportunities for people to enjoy themselves free of lodge and other development and the associated boating activities.
 - c. Require all lodges to have legal tenure, as agreed to by the Federal, Provincial and CHN governments.
 - d. Enforce the trespass policy in cases where legal tenure is deemed not to exist.
 - e. Minimize waste generated by lodges by encouraging efficient waste management practices and sewage treatment equivalent to or better than provincial standards.
 - f. Monitor and enforce the management of lodge and other human activities and observe whether the principles of the Heritage Tourism Strategy are being followed.
 - g. Prohibit lodge development on Haida cultural areas.
 - h. Maintain sustainable local access to fish and seafood by evaluating the impacts of all users and industries.
 - i. Prevent new lodge developments close to Rockfish protected areas.
 - j. In addition to the above issues, the sportfishing management strategy should address: the number of fishing boats; the policy of catch and release; fly in/out impacts; and helicopter landing impacts in consultation with users.
7. Maintain safe anchorages for boaters.
- a. Manage the anchorages identified in Table 8 and shown on the *Tourism Features map* as destination anchorages.

The anchorages are ranked from 1 to 5 based on the need for visual quality management, the amount of use they receive, existing wildlife values, the likelihood of timber harvesting, and other values important for tourism and recreation. On this scale, a score of 1 is the poorest and 5 is the highest quality relative to the other anchorages in the list. They are also classified as primarily storm anchorages, indicated by an A in the weather column or as a fair weather/temporary anchorage (B).

Table 8. Important tourism and recreation anchorages.

Map #	Anchorage location	Weather	Rating	Comments
1	Parry Pass	A	1	Very busy with commercial sportfishing
2	Frederick Island	B	5	Subject to swells from N or S
3	Kiokathli (Outer Port Louis)	A	4	Explore the Port Louis area
4	Tingley Cove (Inner Port Louis)	A	4	Explore the Port Louis area
5	Goose Anchorage (Port Chanal)	A	5	Explore the Port Chanal / Hosu Cove area
6	Head of Port Chanal	A	5	Beautiful forest – both in Ecological Reserve
6a	Nesto (behind Hippa Is)	A	3	Ecological Reserve
7	Outer Hippa Anchorage	B	5	Explore Hippa Is area- seabird colonies
8	Lauder Is (Seal Inlet)	B	4	Wildlife and scenery
9	Head of Seal Inlet	A	3	Nice estuary
10	Clapp Basin (Rennell Sound head)	A	2	Explore head of Rennell Sound, road access
11	Clonard Bay	A	3	Explore Rennell Sound
12	Carew Bay (Kano Inlet)	B	4	Explore Kano Inlet
13	Givenchy Anchorage (Kano Head)	A	1	
14	Dawson Harbour (West Skid Channel)	A	2	
15	Armentiers Channel (east Chaatl Is)	A	2	
16	Kaisun Harbour (north Englefield)	B	5	Wildlife and scenery
17	Security Inlet (Englefield Bay)	A	3	Salmon streams, huge Sitka spruce
18	Mitchell Inlet (south Englefield)	A	2	
19	Kootenay Inlet (Head of South Arm)	A	2	Wildlife and scenery
20	North Bay of Gowing Is (Tasu Sound)	A	1	Old shiploading area for Tasu mine
20a	Lomgon Bay (Tasu Sound)	B	3	Wildlife and scenery
21	Two Mountain Bay (Tasu Sound)	A	2	Scenic
Anchorage 22 to 36 on the map are located in Gwaii Haanas				
37	Dana Passage (west end)	A	2	Part of the inside waterway to GH
38	Limestone Islands	B	3	Scenery and wildlife, explore Laskeek Bay

Map #	Anchorage location	Weather	Rating	Comments
39	McCoy Cove	B	4	Explore outer Cumshewa Inlet
40	Gordon Cove	A	3	Explore head of Cumshewa Inlet, access to roads

- b. Maintain high quality tourism and recreation experiences in areas around the anchorages listed above by restricting large scale development (e.g. large hotel developments, fish farms and log booms). Small-scale development where the design fits within the natural setting of the area may be considered. In all of these areas, maintaining high quality experiences and access to anchorages for tourism and recreation is the most important value.
 - c. Maintain visual quality and manage for noise in the anchorage areas defined on the *Tourism Features map*.
8. Maintain opportunities for high quality kayaking experiences.
- a. Manage areas identified on the *Tourism Features map* as kayaking destinations.
 - b. Ensure high quality kayaking experiences in areas identified on the *Tourism Features map* by:
 - i. Maintaining access to beach and camping areas.
 - ii. Minimizing the impacts of large scale developments such as hotels and log booms. Small-scale development where the design fits within the natural setting of the area may be considered, however, any development within these areas must respect kayaking values and consider potential impacts on kayaking activities and use sites (e.g. beaches).
 - c. Develop a system to monitor the level of kayaking use and related impacts.
 - d. Develop a kayaking section in the Tourism Information Package with information on best management practices for waste and sewage removal, general etiquette and safety precautions.
 - e. Minimize the impacts of kayaking on wildlife and seabird colonies.
9. Avoid impacts on cultural heritage sites such as Haida villages, canneries and other heritage features.
- a. Identify cultural sites and develop a comprehensive list to support management efforts.
 - b. Develop and promote a code of conduct within the Tourism Information Package to manage impacts on sensitive cultural sites.
 - c. Identify cultural heritage areas where tourism and recreation is inappropriate.
 - d. For especially sensitive sites that are identified, develop a monitoring system (overseen by the CHN) to manage tourism activity.
 - e. Employ the principles of the Heritage Tourism Strategy to ensure that on cultural sites:

- i. Artifacts are not removed from the site.
- ii. Appropriate behaviour occurs (e.g. code of conduct). For example, visitors are asked not to stand on artifacts.
- iii. Plant materials are not picked.
- iv. Permission is given from the Haida for access to sensitive cultural sites.
- v. Group size is managed to avoid impacts.

10. Manage waste generated by visitors to the Islands.

- a. Develop incentives for visitors to remove garbage they bring to the Islands or to minimize disposable goods brought to the Islands.
- b. Develop a section for the Tourism Information Package about waste management issues, especially the limited processing on the Islands.
- c. Explore the potential for reducing vehicle emissions related to visitation (e.g. shuttle service between communities).

11. Minimize environmental impacts from tourism and recreation activities.

- a. Maintain a high level of environmental quality in areas accessed for tourism or recreation.
- b. Develop indicators to measure changes in environmental condition. Indicators may assess damage to plant life, levels of erosion, changes in site condition or other important measures.
- c. Develop a section in the Tourism Information Package with a code of conduct for visitors and tourism operators and guidelines for local residents that encourage respect for marine and terrestrial ecosystems. Promote tools such as no trace camping to reduce tourism and recreation environmental impacts.
- d. Encourage links between tourism operators and local community groups, organizations, and agencies that are involved in marine and terrestrial ecosystem research and restoration.
- e. Develop tourism infrastructure in accordance with the surrounding landscape.

12. Research the concept of a tourist fee for visitors to support the development of tourism infrastructure across the Islands.

- a. Explore the use of a surcharge on ferry and airline tickets to collect the fee in the future.
- b. Develop ways to differentiate locals and tourists when collecting fees.

13. Manage wildlife viewing activities to minimize impacts on wildlife species.

- a. Develop guidelines for water and land-based wildlife viewing activities.

14. Maintain Use, Recreation and Enjoyment of the Public (UREP) sites²⁸ important for tourism and local recreation.
 - a. Undertake a detailed review of UREP sites on the Islands. Determine the appropriate legislative tool to manage these sites.
15. Maintain access for tourism and recreation by minimizing road deactivation.

²⁸ UREPs were established under the *Land Act* to prevent unwarranted alienation of non-fee simple land recognized as possessing significant recreational potential. Some of the areas specifically recognize fish and wildlife values. These purposes can be complimentary.

3.3.3 Visual Management

The scenic beauty of Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands is a significant attraction for visitors and an important element of Island life. Viewscapes from communities, roads and water routes are considered some of the most visually sensitive areas for Islanders and tourists alike.

The Haida Land Use Vision speaks to the interconnectedness of values on Haida Gwaii. Supporting the well-being of the land means managing to preserve the forests, rivers and lakes, and the life that inhabits them, in particular the cedar, salmon, bear, birds and plants. The “experience” of Haida Gwaii is supported by its many sights and sounds. The Vision describes the links between all of the values on the land.

A number of areas across the land have been identified as known scenic areas, meaning that in these areas it has been recognized that managing for visual quality is especially important. Known scenic areas include viewscapes from communities, a selection of high use recreational areas, and some travel corridors. Within known scenic areas, visual landscape inventories have been completed to provide information about the visual condition, characteristics, and sensitivity to alteration of specific areas. The use of these inventories is now required in managing for visual management in known scenic areas on the Islands.

Concerns have been raised about the past management of visual quality. There is a feeling amongst some Islanders that their expectations have not been met and there is a need to increase the level of visual management, while others feel that current management is suitable. Some members of the Community Planning Forum expressed the view that visual quality management should be a consideration, but it should not override management practices required to maintain other values, such wildlife habitat and ecosystem integrity. In any case, ecosystem-based management practices may provide for effective visual quality management.

Managing sensitive viewscapes is an important element in providing quality tourism experiences and a desirable community lifestyle for Islanders. Specific recommendations that address these issues are presented in the text below.

Management Intent

- High quality viewscapes from communities, important water routes, roadways, access areas, and trails.
- Visual management that integrates economic, social and environmental considerations.

Management Recommendations

A. Agreements:

1. Establish the areas included in the Visual Inventory and presented on the *Visual Management Areas map* as Scenic Areas to be managed for visual quality.

2. Define and establish visual quality objectives for all areas identified as polygons on the *Visual Management Areas map*.²⁹
 - a. Within one year of the land use plan being approved, initiate a public process to review and confirm the visual quality classes in Scenic Areas on the *Visual Management Areas map*. The priority areas for review include:
 - i. Viewscapes around all communities (Old Masset, Masset, Port Clements, Skidegate, Queen Charlotte City, Tlell and Sandspit).
 - ii. High use marine corridors (examples include Skidegate Inlet/Channel from Queen Charlotte City and Sandspit through to Skidegate Point, and Louise Narrows).
 - iii. High use roads including: Highway 16, Moresby Road, Sandspit Ring road (with the caveat that industrial activities are likely to be evident in a section from Alliford Bay to the Moresby turnoff), Copper Bay main road, Rennell Sound road, and the road to Juskatla.
 - iv. Road accessible lakes (examples include Ian Lake, Mosquito Lake, Skidegate Lake, Yakoun Lake)
 - v. Masset Inlet coastline (including Juskatla)
 - vi. West side of Kumdis Island
 - vii. Ferry route from Sandspit to Skidegate Landing
 - viii. Begbie Peninsula.
 - b. Utilize the visual inventory as a tool in managing visual resources on the Islands.
 - c. In areas where road networks are being expanded, review the need for visual management.
 - d. Consider ecosystem and cultural needs when managing for visual quality.
3. Develop information to educate the public about current approaches for managing visual quality.
 - a. Include a section in the tourism information package which describes resource development activities and their role in shaping the Islands' visual resources.
4. Apply visual design practices when undertaking resource development in scenic areas.
 - a. Apply visual design in all cut block planning within scenic areas.
 - b. Seek community input when proposing to undertake development within a community viewscape; advertisements for this public review process will provide

²⁹ The working group agreed to support the visual inventory for Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands as presented on the Visual Management Areas map. The inventory provides the boundaries for scenic areas and identifies recommended visual quality classes. The land use plan will enable the inventory and the associated visual quality classes, however, a process is required to review the recommended management in a number of locations.

- clear information about the intended development area. Digital Terrain Models and maps will be made available.
- c. Use innovative harvesting practices and new technologies to reduce visual impacts along high use roads (e.g. single tree selection).
 - d. Use mitigation techniques to reduce the visual impacts from mine, tourism and other human developments (e.g. screening).
 - e. Apply visual design practices in the design of roads within Scenic Areas.
 - f. Consider visual impacts from forestry activities, mine developments, fishing lodges and other human activities when implementing visual management strategies .
 - g. Consider maintaining access to visually managed areas with natural forest characteristics for residents.
5. Manage visual quality around trails identified on the *Tourism Features map* to maintain the character and integrity of the trail.
- a. Apply management practices to maintain the visual character and integrity of trails.
 - b. Refer to the Recommendation 3 in Section 3.3.2 in the tourism section for more specific direction.

3.3.4 Timber Resources

The forests of Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands have provided sustenance and benefits to the Haida people for many thousands of years. Beginning in the early part of the 20th Century a commercial forest industry was established. The industry continued to expand into the later part of the century as technology and the demand for the Islands' timber increased.

Forestry-related harvesting and processing is currently the single largest source of basic income and employment in the Islands, accounting for approximately 33% of after-tax basic income and 28% of employment. There is a wide variation of dependency on forestry among communities, ranging from 8% of income in Masset, to almost 60% of Port Clements' income.

The Haida culture is intimately linked to the forests of Haida Gwaii. *Tsuuaay* (cedar) is an essential part of Haida culture. The renewal and strength of the culture is intimately linked to the well-being of *tsuuaay*. The HLUV reveals that the forests provide important cultural and medicinal plants such as devil's club and salal as well as berries, tea and many other food sources within the forest canopy. Pigments and dyes, materials for cooking and weaving, as well as the raw materials for spears, string, fish hooks, hand tools and other tools for Haida life are also found in the forest. "The wide range of plants used grow everywhere from deep forest to open muskeg, meadows and shorelines, however old growth forests are known to contribute the most significant values including some of the most powerful medicines."

Over the past two to three decades the Haida Nation and other Island residents have begun to express concern regarding the management of the forest resource on the Islands. Specific issues have included:

- the rate of cut and allowable annual cut
- harvesting practices, including impacts on Haida cultural values, riparian areas, wildlife habitat, and viewsapes among others;
- concern that the high rate of cedar logging is threatening the continuity of Haida culture (especially for the future generations) and
- lack of consultation and involvement of the Haida Nation and other local interests in forest planning and management decisions.

While the Islands' forests have fueled an industry that has provided jobs to Haida and other Island communities, many believe that the forest was logged too fast, and without provision for the stability and sustainability of the Island community as a whole. In looking forward, there is a desire to increase the amount of local employment and business opportunities in the forest sector and the benefits provided by the forest resource to Island communities.

Up to 97 percent of the timber harvested on the Islands is processed elsewhere. There is a desire to increase the amount of processing that occurs on-Island. It was noted that this could be achieved in part through the allocation of timber to the Haida Nation and the establishment of community forest licenses. In addition, infrastructure (e.g. energy sources) investment capital, human resources and technology will help facilitate the development of value-added wood processing.

To ensure that the interests of the Haida Nation and local communities are appropriately addressed in the management of the forest resource, there is a desire for improved consultation and involvement by the Haida Nation and other local interests in forest planning and decision-making.

A significant amount of the economically feasible old growth timber has been harvested. As a result second growth timber will continue to become increasingly important as a source of timber on the Islands. Adjustments will be required to create products and develop markets for second growth timber.

New and innovative techniques exist to harvest timber from forests. Increasingly, patch reserves and retention systems are replacing the clearcutting systems of the past. Silvicultural systems such as skyline logging and heli-logging are being explored as alternative harvesting mechanisms.

In order for forestry to remain viable, a certain level of development activity is required to support the cost of capital investment, planning and infrastructure development. Certainty and stability of access to a sustainable supply of timber is also required.

Land use decisions to accommodate other values are likely to have an impact on the level and distribution of harvesting activities on the Islands. To ensure that forestry operations remain viable and communities are not negatively impacted, it will be important to consider adjustments or realignments to the existing tenure system on the Islands.

Management Intent

- Improved communication and relationships among Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands forest interests.
- A forest sector that provides local economic, employment and social benefits.
- Certainty of access to the land base for timber.
- A secure supply of Island timber for local development and processing.
- Participation of Haida and local communities in management of the Island forest resource.
- A tenure system that is designed to achieve ecological objectives while optimizing, economic efficiency and benefits to Island communities.
- Integration of timber values with other values on the forest land base.

Management Recommendations

A. Agreements:

1. Improve communication between major licensees, small business operators, Haida Nation, Ministry of Forests, local government and Island forest interests (also see governance recommendations in Section 3.3.1)

- a. Establish and support a joint Haida Nation/Ministry of Forests/forest licensee/other interests committee to review forest management issues and explore flexible and innovative strategies for forest management.
 - b. Provide meaningful opportunities for public participation in Forest Stewardship Plan development.
 - c. Provide annual licensee data regarding performance and impacts for presentation at public forums.
2. Manage the timber resource to respect and protect Haida cultural values and other local and ecological values.
 - a. Conduct Haida Cultural Value surveys as part of operational forest planning, based on a consistent survey methodology to be established by the Council of the Haida Nation and the Ministry of Forests. The cost of the surveys should not be incurred by forest licensees.
 - b. Provide opportunities for Haida cultural access in areas planned for timber harvest.
 - c. Consult with the Haida Nation, local communities and other affected resource users.
 - d. Apply a strategic, long term approach to operational planning (e.g. plan road building considering future access requirements for future treatment, recreational use, and future harvesting of multi-pass silviculture systems and second growth).
3. Maintain a sustainable forest resource on the Islands.
 - a. Ensure that timber supply reviews are completed in a timely manner and are fully consistent with the land use direction in the land use plan.
 - b. Develop compliance and enforcement procedures to ensure forest stewardship plans are consistent with the management direction in the Land Use Plan. (see also Section 3.3.1 for governance recommendations).
 - c. Conduct annual monitoring to determine the extent to which desired results for forest management are being achieved.
 - d. Secure funding to support forest monitoring and enforcement activities.
4. Generate opportunities for local processing and forest based employment.
 - a. Provide a secure supply of timber for local development and processing.
 - b. Set targets for the volume of wood to be made available for on-Island processing.
 - c. Establish a joint task force (Haida Nation, Province, forest licensees and local communities) to identify ways to increase the volume available to local manufacturing through new tenures (e.g. community forest tenures), purchase, or salvage opportunities.
 - d. Conduct product and market research to identify opportunities for value-added processing.

- e. Establishment of Steering Group jointly funded by government and industry (amount and term to be negotiated) to actively pursue on-Island manufacturing and/or value added.
 - f. Identify and maintain opportunities for local salvage operations.
 - g. Implement a local training and hiring practice (i.e. give preference to hiring local people where skills match job requirements).
 - h. Identify and pursue local forest stewardship employment opportunities (e.g., forest restoration) (see Section X Community Sustainability).
5. Maintain a viable forest industry on the Islands.
- a. Define a secure land base for timber harvesting.
 - b. Establish objectives to provide clear direction for forest management on the timber harvesting land base.
 - c. Provide stumpage allowances for licensees to adjust for increased costs related to implementation of the land use plan.
6. Manage second growth forests to provide a sustainable supply of timber over both the short and long term.
- a. Conduct research and development to identify product and market opportunities for second growth wood products.
 - b. Improve site index accuracy to better calculate harvest volume and rotation age for second growth forests (based on growth and yield information from plots on the Islands).
7. Adopt alternative harvesting practices where operationally feasible to manage for other values (e.g. wildlife, cultural, recreation, visual).
- a. Identify areas and/or types of features that are appropriate for heli-select and other forms of alternative harvesting.
 - b. Develop guidelines for heli-select and other forms of alternative harvesting (e.g. volume and profile targets, habitat requirements, wind firm practices, etc.).
 - c. Monitor results of heli-select and other alternative forms of harvesting.

B. Viewpoints:

1. Forest Certification

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 5 members):

- Pursue forest certification for forest development activities.

Viewpoint 2 (supported by 5 members):

- Pursue higher level forest certification (eg. CSA and FSC) for forest development activities on the islands.

2. Determination of Allowable Annual Cuts

Viewpoint 1 (supported by 5 members):

- Maintain current procedures for determination of allowable annual cuts.

Viewpoint 2: (supported by 5 members):

- Determine allowable annual cuts based on spatial modeling for each landscape or watershed unit, and application of ecologically appropriate rates of harvest.

3. Forest Employment and Technology (no vote taken)

Perspective 1:

- Maintain flexibility in harvest practices

Perspective 2:

- Wherever possible, utilize technologies and forest practices that maximize employment.

4. Forest Tenure Reallocation (no vote taken).

Perspective 1:

- No recommendations for tenure reallocation (outside the scope of land use planning).

Perspective 2:

- Adjust forest tenures to improve operational viability, maintain or increase community benefits and achieve environmental objectives.

3.3.5 Non-Timber Forest Products

The people of Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands have long gathered many of the generous offerings provided by the forest, including mushrooms, berries, salal, and other goods. Haida people have relied on forest plants for nourishment and shelter, spiritual and ceremonial activities, and medicinal uses. For some of these products, Islanders have also developed a commercial harvest.

The term non-timber forest product (NTFP) is used in this section to refer to any forest product, other than timber, that is commercially harvested on the Islands. While this discussion of non-timber forest products primarily centres on the commercial harvest and non-cultural use of forest species, it is understood that Haida cultural interests in plants may overlap with non-timber forest products. The Haida have identified specific management recommendations for plants which have significance in their culture. These are presented in Section 3.2.2 Culturally Important Plants.

In recent years, the commercial development of non-timber forest products has grown, and the economic benefits from this sector have expanded to become an important seasonal component of the local economy. A number of forest products on the Islands are currently harvested or are noted for their commercial harvesting potential. Since the 1980s, there has been an increased harvest of edible wild mushrooms on the Islands. An estimated 90% of these are Pacific Golden chanterelles (*Cantharellus formosus*)³⁰. Other harvested species include king boletes (*Bolletus edulis*), blue chanterelles (*Polyozellus multiplex*), and chicken of the woods (*Laetiporus sulphureus*). The productive forests of the Islands currently support an annual harvest of approximately 250,000 pounds which runs from August to October, though more harvesting may be possible in the future. As many as 300 people participate in mushroom picking activities.

Many mushroom species on the Islands tend to grow productively in second growth forests from 15 to 100 years in age. As these forests approach 80 to 100 years, the canopy closes and restricts the amount of light reaching the forest floor, ultimately causing mushroom production to decline. In general, some of the most productive sites on the Islands appear to be in old burn areas³¹. Today, some of the especially popular areas for commercial mushroom harvesting include the Skidegate Lake area, the Honna and Yakoun watersheds and portions of the Mamin watershed.

There is currently no regulation for the management of non-timber forest products on the Islands. Concerns have been raised about the need to ensure the sustainability of the forest species. Timber harvesting in second growth stands that are less than 80 or 100 years of age, and still valuable for mushroom production is also of concern. Additionally, a co-ordinated approach is desired to enable suitable research, new product development, and targeted marketing to overcome some of the issues that currently limit the Island industry. A final concern is the maintenance of access to existing harvesting sites and those that may become productive in the future. While the commercial aspects of this value are important to the local economy,

³⁰ Tedder, S., Mitchell, D. and R. Farran. 2000. "Seeing the Forest Beneath the Trees: The Social and Economic Potential of Non-Timber Forest Products and Services In the Queen Charlotte Islands/Haida Gwaii." Page 179.

³¹ Peterson, M.J., Outerbridge, R. and J. Dennis. 2000. "Chanterelle Productivity on Burned and Unburned Regeneration Sites in the Vicinity of Skidegate Lake on Moresby Island."

equally important is ensuring a sustainable supply of NTFPs for Island residents, many of whom use these products in their daily lives.

Although a variety of other forest species have been harvested on a small scale, these are only a few of the many non-timber forest products that could be developed on the Islands. A range of challenges will need to be overcome in order to develop viable operations, including competition with other regions and the relatively high costs of transportation and handling. There are many opportunities for the development of non-timber forest products on the Islands. However, any form of development must ensure that the operations manage for impacts to community interests and cultural needs.

Management Intent

- A sustainable NTFP harvest across the land base.
- A coordinated approach to harvesting and marketing the Islands' non-timber forest products.
- Expanded opportunities for the local development of innovative non-timber forest products.
- Increased knowledge about non-timber forest products through research and education programs.
- Integrated use of the land base amongst non-timber forest product users and other interests.

Management Recommendations

A. Agreements:

1. Develop an advisory board to oversee the harvesting and marketing of Islands' NTFP products consistent with Haida cultural values.
 - a. Ensure an equitable representation of board members which includes the interests of all Islanders. This board should include both Haida and non-Haida representation.
 - b. Schedule biannual meetings to discuss issues and concerns.
 - c. Explore links between this advisory board and the plan implementation and monitoring committee. Explore additional linkages to the broader Islands governance body.
 - d. Develop a licensing system to regulate the commercial harvest of Island NTFP resources and to gather general information about the number of pickers participating in harvesting activities.
 - e. Institute a nominal licensing fee for residents and a higher fee for off-Island commercial harvesters.
 - f. Use licensing fees to investigate the market potential for Island NTFP products, and develop direct marketing opportunities.
 - g. Explore the feasibility of developing finished products and other local processing on-Island. Work with existing community organizations who have been undertaking similar efforts (e.g. Community Futures).

- h. Develop a recognizable product brand for Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands non-timber forest products.
 - i. Explore requirements for organic certification.
 - j. Examine opportunities for an Island-based co-operative for NTFPs.
 - k. Develop guidelines for pickers to address litter, fire prevention, health standards, waste, wildlife, and environmental protection. These guidelines should include a code of ethics which provides information on proper mushroom harvesting techniques.
 - l. Develop research and educational programs related to NTFPs. Support teaching efforts through courses, linkages to community colleges, and mentorship programs.
2. Maintain opportunities for harvesting non-timber forest products (NTFPs) in locations across the Islands.
 - a. Develop strategies to maintain access to important NTFP production areas (access viewpoints may range from vehicular to All-Terrain Vehicles). Incremental costs incurred by forest licensees to be covered by stumpage credits or equivalent.
 - b. Enable harvesters to access areas where industrial logging activity is scheduled to occur.
 - c. Assess cultural or environmental impacts (e.g. salmon values) when managing access.
 - d. Review the need to develop guidelines for the maintenance of access.
3. Manage the areas defined on the *Mushroom Management Areas map* (i.e. Skidegate Lake, Yakoun watershed, Honna watershed and portions of the Mamin watershed) to support the production and sustainable harvest of commercially valuable mushroom species (e.g. chanterelles, king boletes, chicken of the woods etc.).³²
 - a. Maintain access to important mushroom producing sites within the areas identified on the *Mushroom Management Areas map*. (Incremental costs incurred by forest licensees to be covered by stumpage credits or equivalent.)
 - b. Undertake an analysis of the socio-economic, environmental, and cultural implications of increasing minimum harvest ages in the areas identified on the *Mushroom Management Areas map* to support continued mushroom production. Upon review of the results by the land use plan monitoring table or equivalent multi-stakeholder group provide a recommendation as to whether minimum harvest ages should be increased in these areas (i.e. 80 or 100 years).
 - c. Consider silviculture techniques that maximize long term mushroom productivity (e.g. spacing). Incremental costs incurred by forest licensees to be covered by stumpage credits or equivalent.

³² Mushroom production is linked to the age of the forest. While other areas across the Islands will become important mushroom harvesting areas in the future, the areas identified on the Mushroom Management Areas map represent locations where significant harvesting occurs today. There will be a need to re-assess the important mushroom harvesting sites in the future as forested areas are harvested, the forest composition changes, or new, highly productive NTFP locations are identified.

- d. Explore mechanisms to offset the costs incurred for road maintenance within these areas.
4. Explore opportunities for the sustainable harvest of other existing NTFP resources in areas that do not conflict with Haida cultural plant needs.
 - a. Examine the potential for a range of products, including, but not limited to:
 - i. Forest moss
 - ii. Berries
 - iii. Floral and decorative greenery.
 - b. Explore opportunities for the production of cultivated mushrooms and nutraceuticals (e.g. Shitake mushrooms and Reichi fungus).
 - c. Examine mechanisms to reduce current market barriers including marketing for Islands' NTFP products, capital investment, and transportation costs.
 - d. Conduct feasibility studies for the production of these NTFPs and the viability of secondary industries. Examine opportunities for the NTFP advisory board to oversee these efforts.

3.3.6 Minerals

Note: No vote was taken on the Minerals section at the February 2004 CPF meeting and therefore the extent of agreement is unclear. Hence, management direction clauses in this section, including those components where alternative opinions have been expressed, are characterized here as “perspectives” rather than “viewpoints.”

Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands has a unique natural geologic base which provides a diverse set of minerals. In the recent past, these minerals have been used as a source of building materials to connect communities and construct infrastructure, and as an input to industrial processing and manufacturing whereby useful materials could be derived. The land has provided clay and argillite as well as iron, silver, gold, copper and coal.

Mineral resources have also served as a base for Haida artistic creation and a means of cultural expression for many generations. The unique argillite deposits found on Haida Gwaii have supported the efforts of Haida people as they carried on oral histories, art forms, and other ancient traditions. The Haida have a strong interest in protecting argillite resources and ensuring that it is available for the use of future generations. They regard argillite as culturally significant and believe that it should be used only for Haida artistic purposes.

Industrial mine developments have existed across the Islands over the past 150 years. Exploration and development of this nature on the Islands began in the mid-1800s. Gold mining is recorded as early as 1859 and coal mining during the early 1900s. A number of small iron-copper mines existed across the Islands including the Jedway and Tasu mines. However, the Tasu mine was the last major operation to close, finishing production in 1983. As of 2003, the only active mine on the Islands was the Slatechuck Quarry. The mining industry has provided a source of investment in the Islands, in infrastructure, employment and services.

A large proportion of the Islands have significant metallic and industrial mineral potential. In July, 2003, there were 157 known mineral occurrences in the plan area, nine of which were developed prospects that were believed to be significant. The land also contains a variety of construction aggregate, including sand, gravel, and crushed stone or slag. These products have applications in building construction, road development, and manufacturing.

Concern has been voiced about the potential for environmental impacts such as acid rock mine drainage and damage to salmon streams. This is consistent with the message in the Haida Land Use Vision which states industrial development must respect the values of Haida Gwaii, including salmon, black bears, and birds. While environmental assessment processes can help to determine where potential impacts may exist and options for mitigation, further monitoring is required to ensure that key environmental values are not being compromised.

Due to the hidden nature of mineral resources and the large investments required to discover and assess them, mining interests regard certainty of access for exploration as a critical component of a viable industry. Certainty of knowing the areas that can be accessed for mineral exploration and potential mining will support investment and the possibility of development of important infrastructure.

In the event that mineral exploration and development occurs, Islanders are seeking increased local benefits such as employment, training, community investment and a strong voice through which they are able to engage in meaningful consultation with groups such as mineral developers and regulating bodies.

Other related issues that were raised but not addressed as part of the land use planning process include energy sources and oil and gas development. Access to inexpensive, sustainable sources of energy were noted as an issue for the Islands, and table members expressed support for pursuing further research on island into alternative energy options. Concerns regarding terrestrial and offshore oil and gas development were also raised, but not addressed in this process. The Haida Nation continues to maintain a moratorium over offshore oil and gas development around Haida Gwaii, in addition to the federal government moratorium established in 1972.

Management Intent

- A secure source of argillite for Haida cultural purposes.
- Mineral exploration and development that respects Haida cultural values and other local values.
- Mineral exploration and development that minimizes risk to the environment.
- Increased benefits to local communities.

Management Recommendations

As noted above, consensus on recommendation for the management of mineral resources was not achieved within the timeframe of the planning process. Therefore the following recommendations reflect various views that were put forward by various planning table members. These management recommendations apply to mineral resources including metallic and industrial minerals, coal, placer and aggregates. Management direction for land-based oil and gas, off-shore oil and gas and energy production were not addressed by the Community Planning Forum.

A. Consultation and accommodation of Haida cultural values and interests

Perspective: Manage mineral exploration and development to respect and protect Haida cultural values and other local values.

- a. Mineral sector to work with the Haida Nation to develop a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) regarding mineral sector activities. The MoU should clarify expectations for consultation with the Haida Nation with respect to Early³³ and Advanced³⁴ stages of mineral exploration and development, and general requirements for accommodation of Haida interests.

³³ **Early Exploration** does not involve substantive mechanical disturbance of the land and includes: electronically and locating such claims on the ground; prospecting; geological mapping; collection of silt, soil or rock samples for assay; exploratory drilling; ground and airborne geophysical surveys; cutting and brushing of narrow lines to establish a grid to facilitate data collection; hand or mechanical trenching to expose outcrop; and establishing a temporary camp

³⁴ **Advanced Exploration** involves substantive mechanical disturbance of the land, such as bulk sampling; definition drilling; and construction of permanent roads.

- b. Prior to MOU development, notify Hereditary Chiefs, Elders, the Council of the Haida Nation (CHN), and Band Councils (by contacting the CHN) regarding Early Exploration projects by meeting and providing information on the nature of the proposed activities.
- c. Prior to and after MOU development, conduct ongoing meaningful consultation with Hereditary Chiefs, Elders, the CHN, and Band Councils (by contacting the CHN) on proposed Advanced Exploration¹ and mining projects and how best to respect and protect Haida cultural values and accommodate Haida interests.

Perspective: Protect known high value argillite areas for Haida cultural use.

- a. Identify and map existing high value argillite areas so they become “known”.
- b. As new high value argillite areas become known, include these as mapped areas.
- c. Consult with the Hereditary Chiefs, Elders, the CHN, and Band Councils prior to any proposed development activity in mapped high value argillite areas.

B. Engaging Local Input on Advanced Exploration and Mining Projects.

Perspective #1: Conduct a meaningful local consultation process that seeks local consensus and addresses issues of concern before permits are granted.

Perspective #2: Conduct a meaningful local consultation process to obtain local approval prior to advanced exploration and development.

If mineral exploration and development is deemed acceptable to proceed, the following viewpoints provide recommendations for management practices to be applied in exploration and development activities.

C. Access to the land base for mineral exploration and development.

Perspective #1: Maintain access for exploration outside protected areas consistent with the Province’s two zone system for mining³⁵.

Perspective #2: Prohibit exploration, access roads, and mining in Protected Areas, ecologically sensitive reserves, and important fisheries watersheds (i.e. Yakoun, Copper, Ain, Davidson, Naden, Awun)

³⁵ Access to mineral resources outside of protected areas is provided under Section 14(5) of the *Mineral Tenure Act (BC)* which legislates a two-zone system of land management. The two-zone system ensures that mining applications are considered, subject to all applicable laws, in all areas except parks, ecological reserves, protected heritage properties, or areas where mining has been prohibited by an order under the *Environment and Land Use Act*. Consistent with requirements for consultation and accommodation of Haida interests, the Council of the Haida Nation (CHN) requests that all applications for mineral exploration and development are referred to the CHN.

D. Managing Environmental Impacts

Perspective #1: Manage mineral exploration and development to minimize impacts to the environment and other resource values.

- a. Apply best practices and technology to avoid environmental impacts from mineral exploration and development.
- b. Ensure appropriate design, maintenance and reclamation of roads to minimize environmental impacts in accordance with best practices and mining specific legislation and regulation.
- c. Use existing road networks where possible for mineral exploration access.
- d. For Advanced Exploration and mining projects, establish baseline data prior to project commencement in order to measure impacts.
- e. In proceeding with an approved major mining project, the proponent will develop and implement a management plan that addresses risk and incorporates inputs from consultation and accommodation to minimize overall impacts.
- f. The proponent will undertake monitoring and post adequate bonding to ensure funding is available for mitigation and rehabilitation.

Perspective #2: Apply the following additional recommendations for the management of hard rock mines and leaching facilities to minimize potential environmental impacts.

- a. *Rainfall Management:* to prevent excessive rainwater from entering tailings impoundment's and ore leaching systems, causing overflow of toxic solutions into streams and groundwater.
- b. *Surface water control:* through the diversion of all streams and runoff around the mine area and the prevention of silt from being washed into streams. This applies to many types of development from exploration, to construction, operation and closure.
- c. *Leak monitoring:* under the leaching pad, the tailings impoundment's and throughout the liquid transfer system. Back-up liners or pipes and a leak detection system should be required in all cases, Monitoring wells in the groundwater should be required, with frequent testing.
- d. *Wildlife protection:* including the prevention of wildlife access to toxic-solution ponds and the treatment of all discharges to be safe for fish, as well as people.
- e. *Reclamation and landscaping:* with specific systems to prevent acid drainage and leaching of toxic metals from abandoned piles of mine waste and spent leaching heaps.
- f. *Runoff controls:* treatment of runoff from streams from the waste piles, and long term control strategies (such as capping or submersion) for acid mine drainage from waste piles may all be required. The post-mining landscape should be both usable and attractive.

- g. *Long-term monitoring*: programs should be required at all mines sites after completion of mining and closure of an operation. This should include publicly reported surface and groundwater testing, and a plan for corrective action if acid or toxic leakage develops.
- h. *Local citizen oversight committee*: should be established at all major mines as a condition of permit before approval.
- i. *Secure funding*: all of these factors should be guaranteed before a mining operation is permitted to start so that the public is not left with the costs of cleaning up after the mining companies leave.

E. Local Benefits from mineral exploration and development.

Perspective: manage mineral exploration and development to provide local benefits.

- a. Implement a local hiring practice (i.e. give preference to hiring local people where skills match job requirements).
- b. Increase training and skill development for Haida and local residents in subsurface and aggregate resource development.
- c. Acquire services and supplies from local suppliers where appropriate.
- d. Work with Haida and local communities to identify potential legacy benefits from mining development.

F. Monitoring Implementation

Perspective: Establish a monitoring process to ensure that mineral exploration and development activities are consistent with the objectives and direction in the land use plan.

- Incorporate into the monitoring process for the land use plan.
- Provide a copy of any Notice of Work filed respecting exploration and mining activities to be undertaken on the islands to the monitoring process.
- Monitor exploration and development projects which propose new roads, (from Notices of Work and Notices of Completion).

4.0 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING

The Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan contains recommendations for implementing an EBM approach to land and resource management. These recommendations apply to a wide range of resources values and specify actions or conditions that need to be met in order to achieve the desired results.

The Community Planning Forum identified implementation and monitoring as a key requirement in the planning process to ensure that the recommendations in the approved land use plan are carried out. It was noted that many of the poor resource management practices in the past occurred when there was little or no monitoring. The point was also made that monitoring needs to be done at a strategic level rather than on every hectare of ground to gain a clear picture of whether or not improvements in land use management are taking place.

Implementation is the process of defining and carrying out activities required to complete the recommendations in the land use plan. Monitoring is the process of assessing the extent to which implementation has occurred; and the results achieved as an outcome of implementation.

To be effective, a monitoring process needs to be carried out consistently on an ongoing basis with a public review process to ensure full accountability. The Community Planning Forum recommended that an Islands' governance body be established to serve as a monitoring committee for the Land Use Plan and to provide an Islands' perspective on land use and resource management.

Where performance objectives are not met or where new information is obtained that changes the intent of a resource management objective, then adaptive management is required to support a process of continual improvement.

The sections that follow describe a general approach for undertaking implementation, monitoring and adaptive management. The Council of the Haida Nation and the Province of British Columbia will be responsible for implementation activities; however opportunities for partnerships with other organizations may be explored. The Monitoring Committee will be responsible for reviewing the results of implementation to ensure that desired results are being achieved.

The relationship between the components of an implementation and monitoring system for strategic land use planning is shown in Figure 1.

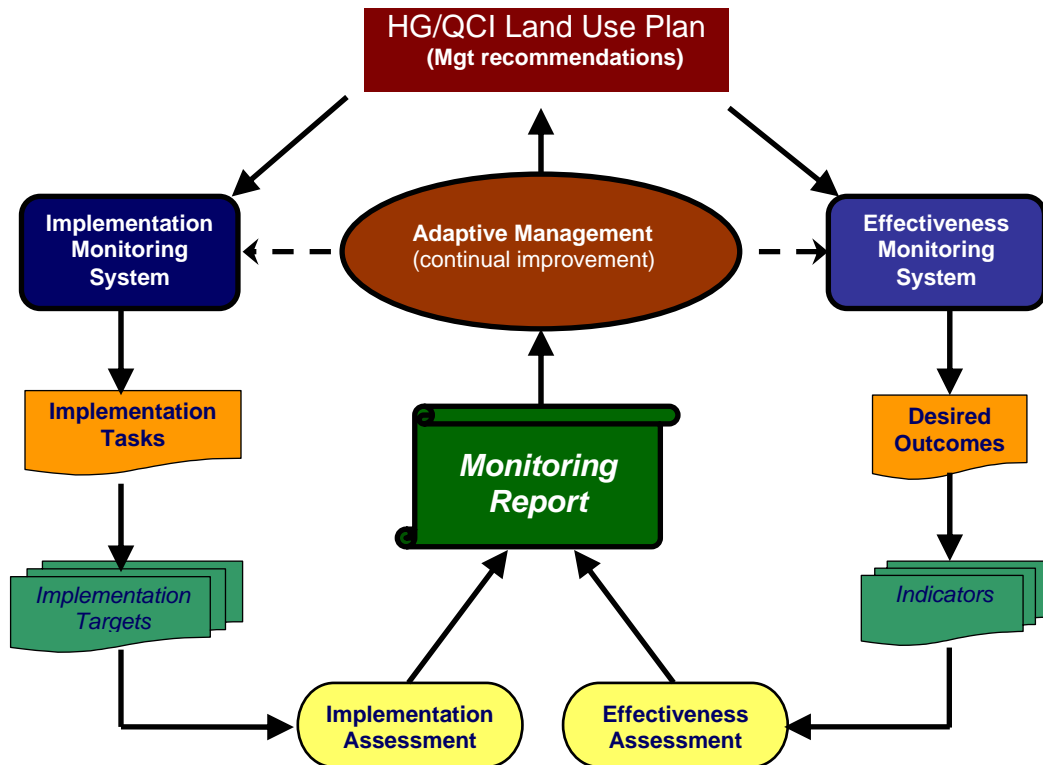
4.1 Implementation

The Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan will be implemented jointly by the Province and the Council of the Haida Nation. Implementation procedures will be required to identify tasks, responsibilities, timelines, budgets and expected results. Implementation may occur through a number of processes including:

- More detailed plans, such as sustainable resource management plans, forest stewardship plans, range use plans, access management plans, etc;
- Protected Area management plans;
- Resource inventory initiatives;

- Approval processes such as the Environmental Assessment Process;
- Resource development permits;
- Land tenures and dispositions;
- Partnership with other initiatives (e.g. Coast Sustainability Trust, Gwaii Trust); and
- Unique projects specified in the Land Use Plan.

Figure 1: Implementation and Monitoring Flow Chart



4.2 Monitoring

Monitoring provides an assessment of how well the management direction and desired outcomes in the Land Use Plan are being met. There are two aspects to plan monitoring:

- 1) An assessment of the extent to which the recommendations in the plan are being carried out; and
- 2) An assessment of the extent to which implementation efforts are achieving the management intent or desired results in the plan.

The key components of implementation monitoring include:

- **Implementation Tasks** specifying projects or processes required to complete management recommendations;

- **Implementation Targets** outlining target completion dates and results for each task; and
- **Implementation Assessment** providing a periodic evaluation of implementation progress relative to targets.

The key components of effectiveness monitoring include:

- **Desired Outcomes** specifying a target condition or result for each resource value;
- **Indicators** providing a quantitative measure of performance for each desired outcome; and
- **Effectiveness Assessment** providing a periodic evaluation of the extent to which desired outcomes are being met.

In addition to developing monitoring procedures, a community monitoring committee will also be required. The role of such a committee will be to review the results of implementation and effectiveness monitoring assessments and to make recommendations to the Council of the Haida Nation and the Province regarding ways and means of improving the Land Use Plan.

The proposal for a Monitoring Committee – including roles and responsibilities – for the Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan is included in the Community Sustainability section of the plan. The proposed role of the Monitoring Committee includes:

- reviewing progress and monitoring implementation of land use plan objectives
- reviewing and implementing an Islands' community resiliency strategy and economic diversification strategy
- reviewing and implementing a socio-economic transition strategy
- identifying revisions to the land use plan based on monitoring results and adaptive management.

4.3 Adaptive Management

The recommendations in the Land Use Plan have been developed using the best information and knowledge available. At the same time, it is recognized that there are some gaps in information and knowledge leading to uncertainty as to the ultimate effectiveness of management recommendations. Therefore, a process of adaptive management to allow continual improvement of management policies and practices will be necessary.

Adaptive management may be achieved through revisions to the plan implementation process, or by making amendments to the land use plan itself. Examples of revisions to the plan could include boundary revisions to land use zones (e.g. riparian management areas, wildlife management areas, etc), changes to resource management targets (e.g. old growth representation) or the addition of new recommendations.

Minor amendments to the Land Use Plan would be typically be reviewed and approved by the Council of the Haida Nation and the Province of BC. Major amendments to the plan would typically be reviewed by affected community interests prior to review and approval by the two governments.

5.0 GLOSSARY

Access Management Plan: A plan that directs the control of public access following road development to minimize impacts on sensitive habitats and wildlife populations. Examples of the tools used to manage access include gating, access control points, or seasonal road closures.

Adaptive Management: A proactive and systematic approach to managing uncertainty about the consequences of alternative resource management actions. Experimental trials are designed, implemented and monitored as a basis for learning and applying that learning in the form of revised or improved resource management actions.

Advanced exploration: Development work to provide an estimate of the size, shape, position and value of an occurrence of oil, gas, minerals or rocks in advance of a production decision. This type of exploration may involve substantive mechanical disturbance of the land and includes: continuation of some or all activities involved in *Early Exploration*; bulk sampling; definition drilling; and construction of permanent roads.

Allowable annual cut (AAC): The allowable rate of timber harvest from a specified area of land. Under current legislation, the chief forester sets AACs for timber supply areas and tree farm licences in accordance with Section 7 and/or Section 170 of the *Forest Act*. The district manager sets AACs for woodlot licences. May also refer to a portion of the total AAC for the management unit (i.e. TSA) partitioned to a single harvesting agreement (i.e. forest licence, timber sale licence).

Biogeoclimatic ecosystem classification (BEC): A hierarchical classification scheme having three levels of integration: regional, local and chronological; and combining climatic, vegetation, and site factors.

Biogeoclimatic zone: A geographic area with a broadly homogeneous macroclimate. Each zone is named after one or more of the dominant climax species of the ecosystems in the zone, and a geographic or climatic modifier (e.g. Interior Douglas Fir). British Columbia has 14 biogeoclimatic zones. Zones are further broken down into variants. For example, the Coastal Western Hemlock (CWH) biogeoclimatic zone is sub-divided into three variants including: Central Very Wet Hypermaritime CWH variant, the Submontane Wet Hypermaritime CWH variant and the Montane Wet Hypermaritime CWH variant.

Biological diversity: The diversity of plants, animals and other living organisms in all their forms and levels of organization, including genes, species, ecosystems, and the evolutionary and functional processes that link them.

Blue-listed species: Sensitive or vulnerable species as identified by the Conservation Data Centre. Blue-listed species are considered to be vulnerable and "at risk" but not yet endangered or threatened. Populations of these species may not be declining but their habitat or other requirements are such that they are sensitive to disturbance. The blue list also includes species that are generally suspected of being vulnerable, but for which information is too limited to allow designation in another category.

Botanical forest products: (see Non-timber Forest Products).

Coarse filter approach: An approach to maintaining biodiversity that involves maintaining a range of structures within stands and a diversity of ecosystems across the landscape. The intent is to meet the majority of the habitat requirements for most of the native species (see also fine filter approach).

Coarse woody debris (CWD): Sound and rotting logs and stumps that provide habitat for fungi, plants, animals, insects and their predators. CWD also provides a source of nutrients for soil development.

Critical habitat: Areas considered to be critically important for sustaining a population and where human activity may cause an unacceptable decline in the population.

Culturally modified tree: A tree that bears evidence of past use by the Haida. Culturally modified trees include bark stripping, test holes, logs beginning to be carved into canoes, standing planked trees, notched trees, and pitch removal scars, and stumps that have sections removed.

Early Exploration: Exploration that does not involve substantive mechanical disturbance of the land and includes: staking claims electronically and locating such claims on the ground; prospecting; geological mapping; collection of silt, soil or rock samples for assay; exploratory drilling; ground and airborne geophysical surveys; cutting and brushing of narrow lines to establish a grid to facilitate data collection; hand or mechanical trenching to expose outcrop; and establishing a temporary camp.

Ecological reserve: Land reserved for ecological purposes under the *Ecological Reserve Act*, including: areas suitable for scientific research and educational purposes; representative examples of natural ecosystems; areas where rare or endangered native plants or animals in their natural habitat may be preserved; and areas that contain unique and rare examples of botanical, zoological or geological phenomena.

Ecoregion classification system: A hierarchical system of ecosystem classification that place the province in a global and continental context based on broad geographical relationships. The lower levels of the classification divide the province based on areas of similar climatic processes, physiography, and wildlife potential.

Ecosection: A system used to classify the land based on physical and biological features. The Islands are separated into three terrestrial ecosections, each with different physiographic characteristics that influence riparian ecosystems. The ecosections include: Queen Charlotte Lowlands, Skidegate Plateau and the Queen Charlotte Ranges.

Ecosystem: A functional unit consisting of all the living organisms (plants, animals and microbes) in a given area and all the non-living physical and chemical factors of their environment linked together through nutrient cycling and energy flow. An ecosystem can be of any size - a log, pond, field, forest or the earth's biosphere - but it always functions as a whole unit. Ecosystems are commonly described according to the major type of vegetation, for example, forest ecosystem, or range ecosystem.

Endemic species: A species of plant or animal that can only be found in a specific area (e.g. Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands).

Extirpation: The condition that arises from the death of the last surviving individual of a species, group or gene locally without causing extinction of that species, group or gene globally.

Fine filter approach: An approach to maintaining biodiversity that is directed towards particular habitats or individual species whose habitat requirements are not adequately covered by the coarse filter guidelines. These habitats may be critical in some way and the species threatened or endangered (see also coarse filter approach).

Fee simple lands: Refers to lands held in private ownership in fee.

Forest and Range Practices Act: The forest and range planning and practices framework that currently legislates forest management. This results-based framework provides a forest management system focused on the end result of forest management rather than the means by which it is achieved. The provincial Act and regulations took effect Jan. 31, 2004. Under existing legislation, any activities already approved under the existing Forest Practices Code may continue and are governed by the Forest Practices Code of British Columbia Act and its regulations. After Dec. 31, 2005, all planning and on-the-ground work must comply with the Forest and Range Practices Act and regulations. Additional information can be obtained at:

Acts and regulations: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/tasb/legsregs/comptoc.htm>

Questions and Answers: <http://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/training/training.htm>

Forest Stewardship Plan: The cornerstone operational plan for forest licensees under FRPA currently legislated by the province of BC. The forest stewardship plan identifies the area of operation, and measurable and enforceable results or strategies to achieve the objectives set for the forest values. The forest stewardship plan must be consistent with the standards to protect biodiversity and species at risk, and must be consistent with approved land use plans.

Geographic Information System (GIS): A computerized information system that uses a spatially referenced database to provide answers to geographic queries through a variety of manipulations.

Habitat: The place where an organism lives and/or the conditions of that environment including the soil, vegetation, water and food.

Hydroriparian ecosystems: Aquatic ecosystems plus the adjacent riparian forests that directly influence them.

Impact Assessment: A study of the potential future effects of resource development on other resources and on social, economic and/or environmental conditions.

Karst: An area of irregular limestone where erosion has produced sinkholes, fissures, underground streams, and caverns.

Keystone species: A species that plays an important ecological role in determining the overall structure and dynamic relationships within a biotic community. A keystone species' presence is essential to the integrity and stability of a particular ecosystem.

Landscape Unit: Planning areas that have been established based on topographic or geographic features such as a watershed or series of watersheds.

Natural disturbance process: A natural event that disrupts ecosystems and alters the physical environment and/or the availability of suitable habitat. Examples include fire, landslides, and windthrow.

Non-fee simple lands: Because the issue of title is before the courts, there are issues associated with the term "Crown land". Therefore, for the purpose of this document we refer to "non-fee simple lands" in this document to refer to those lands that have not been alienated in fee for private use.

Non-timber Forest Products: Products gathered from forest and range land which are not timber products. Some of the main categories include: wild edible mushrooms, floral greenery, medicinal products, fruits and berries, herbs and vegetables, landscaping products, and craft products.

Protected Area: A designation for areas of land set aside from industrial development to protect natural heritage, cultural heritage or recreational values.

Protected Areas Strategy (PAS): A strategy developed by the provincial government to meet British Columbia's commitment to include 12 percent of the province in a protected areas system by the year 2000. The goals of the strategy are to protect viable, representative examples of natural diversity in the province, and special natural, recreational and cultural heritage features.

Recreation: Any mental or physical revitalization and the voluntary pursuit of leisure activities.

Red-listed species: Threatened or endangered species identified by the Conservation Data Centre. The taxa on the red list are either extirpated, endangered or threatened, or are being considered for such status. Any indigenous taxon (species or sub-species) threatened with imminent extinction or extirpation throughout all or a significant portion of its range in British Columbia is endangered. Threatened taxa are those indigenous species or sub-species that are likely to become endangered in BC if conditions are not altered.

Regional Protected Areas Team (RPAT): The provincial inter-ministry committee in each region that is responsible for conducting the technical inventories and analyses required to identify gaps in the protected areas system, identify areas of interest, consult with the public and propose study areas.

Risk: The potential for loss or damage to an ecological, social or economic value as a result of a human action.

Road deactivation: Measures taken to stabilize roads and trails during periods of inactivity, including the control of drainage, the removal of sidecast where necessary, and the re-establishment of vegetation for permanent deactivation.

- **Temporary deactivation** includes measures to control drainage and reduce risk of erosion, repair or removal of bridges, and removal of sidecast, where necessary.

- **Semi-permanent deactivation** includes removing stream culverts, enhanced measures to control of drainage and erosion, repair or removal of bridges, and removal of sidecast, where necessary.
- **Permanent deactivation** includes removal of stream culverts and restoration of channel and bank stability, removal of bridge superstructures, enhanced measures to control drainage and erosion, removal of sidecast, and establishment of vegetation.

Rotation: The planned number of years between the formation or regeneration of a forest stand and its final cutting at a specified stage of maturity.

Scenic area: Any visually sensitive area or scenic landscape identified through a visual landscape inventory or planning process carried out or approved by the district manager.

Seral stages: The stages of ecological succession of a plant community (e.g. from young stage to old stage). The characteristic sequence of biotic communities that successively occupy and replace each other by which some components of the physical environment become altered over time.

Silvicultural system: A planned program of treatments throughout the life of a managed forest stand to achieve stand structural objectives. A silvicultural system includes harvesting, regeneration and stand-tending methods or phases and covers all forest management activities for the entire length of a rotation. The six major categories of silviculture system include clearcut, patch cut, coppice, seed tree, shelter wood and selection.

Site series: Sites within a biogeoclimatic variant that are physically and biologically similar enough that they would have similar vegetation in a mature, climax state.

Stand: A community of trees sufficiently uniform in species composition, age, arrangement, and condition to be distinguishable as a group from the forest or other growth on the adjoining area, and thus forming a silviculture or management entity.

Strategic land use planning: Planning at the regional, sub-regional and, in some cases, at the local level which results in land allocation and/or resource management direction.

Succession: The sequence of biological communities that progressively occupy an area over time; or the process by which communities replace one another.

Sustainability: A state or process that can be maintained indefinitely. The principles of sustainability integrate three closely interlinked elements — the environment, the economy and the social system — into a system that can be maintained in a healthy state indefinitely.

Tourism: The aggregate of all business that directly provides goods or services to facilitate business, pleasure or leisure activities usually greater than 80 kilometres away from the home environment.

Umbrella species: The protection of an "umbrella species" protects a wide range of co-existing species in the same habitat, which may be lesser known and difficult to protect otherwise.

Vascular plants: Plants with specialized tissue consisting of cells joined into tubes that transport water and nutrients throughout the body of the plant.

Viable population: a self-sustaining population with a high probability of survival despite the foreseeable effects of demographic, environmental and genetic stochasticity and of natural catastrophes

Visual landscape inventory: The identification, classification, and recording of the location and quality of visual resources and values.

Visual quality: The character, condition, and quality of a scenic landscape or other visual resource and how it is perceived, preferred, or otherwise valued by the public.

Visual quality objective (VQO): A resource management objective established by the district manager or contained in a higher level plan that reflects the desired level of visual quality based on the physical characteristics and social concern for the area. Five categories of VQO are commonly used: preservation, retention, partial retention, modification, and maximum modification.

Watershed: An area of land that collects and discharges water into a single main stream through a series of smaller tributaries.

Watershed Restoration: Initiatives designed to enhance and expedite the recovery of aquatic ecosystems that have been impacted by historic development activities.

5.1 Acronyms

AAC	Allowable Annual Cut
BEC	Biogeoclimatic Ecosystem Classification
BMP	Best Management Practice
CIT	Coast Information Team
CWD	Coarse Woody Debris
FPC	Forest Practices Code
GIS	Geographic Information Systems
HLUV	Haida Land Use Vision
HTS	Heritage Tourism Strategy
IAMC	Inter-agency Management Committee
IRM	Integrated Resource Management
LU	Landscape Unit
LUP	Land Use Plan
MEM	BC Ministry of Energy and Mines
MOF	BC Ministry of Forests
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MSRM	BC Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management
OGMA	Old Growth Management Area
PAS	Protected Areas Strategy
THLB	Timber Harvesting Land Base
VQO	Visual Quality Objective
WAP	Watershed Assessment Procedure
WHA	Wildlife Habitat Area
WLAP	BC Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection

APPENDICES

Appendix A: General Protocol Agreement on Land Use Planning and Interim Measures (2001)

**GENERAL PROTOCOL AGREEMENT ON
LAND USE PLANNING AND INTERIM MEASURES**

Between

**Gitga'ac First Nation
Haïda Nation
Old Masset Village Council
Skidegate Band Council
Haisla Nation
Heiltsuk Nation
Kitasoo/Xaixais First Nation
Medakatlá First Nation**

(The First Nation(s))

And

**THE GOVERNMENT OF THE PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA
(The Province)**

(The Parties)

1.0 PREAMBLE

- WHEREAS** the Parties are committed to work together in the spirit of mutual recognition, respect and reconciliation on a government-to-government basis to resolve land-use conflicts and to implement interim measures initiatives;
- WHEREAS** the Parties agree upon the importance of establishing and maintaining processes that are open and inclusive;
- WHEREAS** the Parties acknowledge that the First Nations will negotiate a parallel agreement with Canada on Interim Measures, including aquatic and fisheries resources; and
- WHEREAS** this "General Protocol Agreement" may provide the framework to support specific Protocol Agreements between the Province and First Nations.

2.0 UNDERSTANDINGS OF INTERIM MEASURES

- (a) Interim Measures should be seen as an implementation vehicle to provide First Nations with cultural and economic benefits arising from land use decisions.
- (b) Interim Measures will be implemented within the framework of existing legislation, and in specific circumstances, the Province may want to initiate legislative amendments that support implementation of Interim measures.
- (c) This Protocol recognizes two categories of interim measures:
 - i) In conjunction with the geographic specific land use planning process, British Columbia and the First Nation(s) may enter into an agreement regarding interim measures arrangement that will be pursued parallel to the start-up of the land use planning process. The agreement would define opportunities for capacity building and training, economic development, business planning and provide linkages to front-end decisions made in the land use planning process concerning land and resources.
 - ii) Following completion of the land use planning process, government and First Nations may consider interim measures that flow from the recommendations of the land use plan and land use decisions of government. These interim measures may be stand-alone agreements or may be linked to negotiations of treaties.
- (d) The Parties acknowledge that the understandings in this Protocol of interim measures apply only to this agreement and the implementation of this Protocol.

3.0 LAND USE PLANNING

- (a) **Government-to-Government Process**
 - i) Where the Province intends to undertake a land use planning process in a designated geographic area, the Province will work with First Nations to define principles, anticipated scope and outcomes of the land use planning process.
 - ii) Land use planning recommendations will be developed in an inclusive planning forum in which First Nation(s), British Columbia, communities, stakeholders are all participants. The Inclusive planning forum will operate on the principle of shared decision making with the objectives that all participants will commit to seek a consensus on land use recommendations.

- iii) The First Nation(s) in the development of their land use plans will be guided by the ecosystem-based management and will also use and support the Information Body being developed.
 - iv) British Columbia will also be guided by the ecosystem-based management and will use and support the Information Body for future land use plans covered by this agreement.
 - v) Where a First Nation(s) cannot agree to a recommendation(s) from the inclusive planning forum, a government-to-government process will be established to attempt to resolve the outstanding matter(s) directly with the Province of British Columbia.
 - vi) Land use planning does not change the jurisdiction and authorities of the Parties.
- (b) Land Use Plans for the Central Coast, Kalam, Haida Gwaii and North Coast
- i) First Nations that have linkages to the Central Coast and Kalam LRMP processes can meet with the Province to review land use recommendations (i.e. Kitasoo Land Use Plan).
 - ii) In the development of the Land Use Plans for Haida Gwaii, in addition to the process identified in 3.0 (a), the Haida and the Province will identify issues of concerns that require immediate resolution. As part of a specific agreement the Haida may bring forward potential deferrals that would help maintain options while land use planning is underway.
 - iii) In the development of the Land Use Plan for the North Coast, the Tsimshian First Nations whose traditional territory is on the North Coast and who are signatories to this Agreement will be guided by the understandings in this Protocol Agreement and the Tsimshian Nation Tripartite Accord on Land and Resources. The Parties involved in the Land Use Plan for the North Coast will identify issues of concern that require immediate resolution. As part of a specific agreement First Nation(s) may bring forward potential deferrals that would help maintain options while land use planning is underway.

4.0 INTERIM MEASURES

(a) Forestry Interim Measures

- i) The Province agrees to identify opportunities and assist to develop measures to facilitate First Nation involvement in forestry economic development initiatives including:
 - Joint ventures with existing forest licensees and contractors;
 - forest tenures, which may include Community Forest Pilot Agreements;
 - the development of a forest management workforce, including silviculture crews;
 - involvement in contracting for forest management services; and
 - other forest related opportunities.
- ii) The Province agrees to enter into discussions with the representatives of First Nation(s) who are signatories, to identify timber availability, forest business opportunities, and negotiate a forest resourcing plan to support the development of strong business plans and capacity building for First Nation. Canada and the Licence Holders will be asked to participate in these discussions.
- iii) The Parties recognize and acknowledge that opportunities that currently exist and are in place will be part of the considerations under 4 (a).

(b) Tourism Interim Measures

- First Nations and the Province will work together to develop a comprehensive tourism strategy for the Coast. Canada and the tourism industry will be asked to participate in these discussions.

5.0 LINKAGE – Specific Agreements

British Columbia may enter into Agreements with specific First Nations, consistent with this General Protocol Agreement. The major features of these Agreements will be as follows:

(a) Land Use Planning

- The Agreement concerning land use planning may contain the following:

- i) the scope and Intent of the land use plan and the principles upon which land use planning would be based;
- ii) resources to enable the First Nation to undertake land use planning and to prepare for engagement in the Inclusive land use planning process;
- iii) mechanisms and processes for the First Nation participation in the Inclusive provincial land use planning process;
- iv) definition of the government to government forum to discuss outstanding issues not resolved in the Inclusive process; and
- v) definition on how Interim measures will proceed both during and following the completion of the land use plan and provides linkages to inclusive strategies that support economic diversification and mitigation.

(b) Interim Measures Agreements

- Forestry Interim Measures may be negotiated to support the following:
 - i) identify opportunities to facilitate First Nation's involvement in forestry economic development initiatives (see 4 (a) i)); and
 - ii) development of a detailed business plan from the First Nations.
- Tourism Interim Measures may be negotiated to support the development of business plans to advance tourism developments.

6.0 NOTWITHSTANDING

This Protocol document is a statement of political Intent by the Parties and is not legally binding and is not intended to define, create, recognize, deny or amend any of the rights of the Parties, including Aboriginal or treaty rights within the meaning of section 25 and 35 of the Constitution Act 1982.

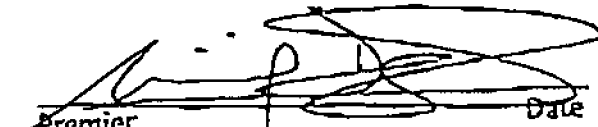
This Protocol does not create any financial obligations on the part of the Parties.

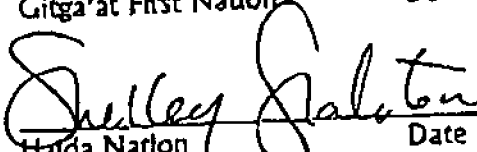
The Parties agree that other First Nations that have traditional territories in the central and north coast may at a later date be appended as a signatory to this Protocol.

First Nations Representatives

Government of British Columbia



Gitga'at First Nation Date


Premier Date


Haida Nation Date


Minister of Environment Date


Old Masset Village Council Date


Minister of Forests Date


Skidegate Band Council Date


Minister of Aboriginal Affairs Date 4-4-01


Haisla Nation Date


Heiltsuk Nation Date


Kitasoo/Xaixa First Nation Date


Metlakatla First Nation Date

07/15/2003 11:59

5594742

QCSLMC

PAGE 05

09:20:20 10:20 00

APPENDIX I: Definition, Principles and Goals of Ecosystem-based Management

Ecosystem-based management is a strategic approach to managing human activities that seeks to ensure the coexistence of healthy, fully functioning ecosystems and human communities. The intent is to maintain those spatial and temporal characteristics and processes of whole ecosystems such that component species and human social, economic and cultural activities can be sustained.

Verarching Principles:

Healthy, fully functioning ecosystems provide the basis for sustaining communities, economies, cultures and the quality of human life therefore ecological sustainability is fundamental to land and marine management.

Empowered and healthy communities play a leadership role in sustaining healthy ecosystems, cultures and economies.

Focus planning on the needs of the ecosystems and the values that you want to maintain.

Planning should be done over ecologically and economically relevant time frames and involve regional, landscape and site scale planning.

Incorporate the best of existing knowledge (e.g. traditional, local and western science) into planning and decision-making.

Knowledge of natural processes and human interactions is incomplete and inherently limited, and decisions made in the present can pose unknown risks and unacceptable consequences for the future. Apply a precautionary approach, monitor ecological consequences, practice adaptive management in decision-making, and adopt a learning approach to planning.

Maintain natural, social and economic capital in the region and preserve the full range of options for future generations.

Respect individuals, communities of interest (including businesses) and cultures.

Sustainability, for the purpose of this discussion is defined as "A state or process that can be maintained indefinitely." The principles of sustainability integrate closely interlinked elements—the environment, the economy and the social system—into a system that can be maintained in a healthy state indefinitely.

General Protocol Agreement

and Use Planning and Interim Measures

Appendix I

Page 1 of 6

Recognition of the History of First Nations in the Region and their Rights as Articulated by the Constitution of Canada:

- Respect and acknowledge aboriginal rights and title as defined by the Constitution and case law.
- First Nations of the Central Coast should be engaged with the governments of BC and Canada in a process to reconcile outstanding land issues involving aboriginal rights and title including securing interim measures agreements.
- Support the efforts of First Nations to establish government-to-government tables with the objective of developing interim measures agreements.
- Aboriginal settlements must be based upon mutual trust, respect and understanding. They must be fair and equitable and recognize the interests and aspirations of individual First Nations including providing tools and resources to enable social and economic prosperity for First Nations people as well as other people of BC.

Ecological Principles:

- Sustain the biological richness and the biological services provided by natural terrestrial and marine processes at all scales through time (e.g. water quality, soils and vegetative productivity, species richness, predator/prey interactions, etc.).
 - Conserve hydro riparian areas and maintain hydro riparian functions.
 - Ensure an appropriate level of ecological representation and habitat connectivity.
 - Protect and conserve local species, as well as rare, threatened and endangered species and their habitats as a priority².
 - Conserve native species and their habitats within the range of natural variability.
 - Protect sensitive soils and unstable terrain.
 - Sustain the structure, function and composition of natural ecosystems including the land-sea interface.
 - Incorporate ecological restoration of degraded landscapes, stands and sites into forest management.

² Identify local, rare, threatened and endangered species based on credible scientific opinion.

- Avoid the introduction of alien species.
- Sustain adequate levels of spawning biomass and population age-structure of all aquatic species (e.g. Rock fish, lingcod, salmon).
- Recognize that the dynamics and resiliency of ecosystems vary.
- Establish a credible terrestrial and marine protection area system that contributes to sustaining the biological richness and the biological services provided by natural terrestrial and marine processes.
- Use zoning as a management and planning tool, including potential identification of areas for enhanced forestry.
- Sustain human communities within the limits of ecosystem processes
 - Ensure that the consumptive use of natural resources is maintained within limits that can be sustained.
 - Employ resource use techniques that emphasize low environmental impact and ensure that activities do not degrade ecosystems or conflict with meeting conservation goals.
- Ensure that the harvesting of natural resources and rates of harvest are an output of planning and do not compromise the long-term ecological integrity of landscapes and watersheds.
 - Ensure sustainable harvest of old growth (250 years +) and second growth timber.
- Ensure that the development of non-renewable resources is undertaken in a manner that is consistent with the ecosystem framework.
- Redefine tenure arrangements to make them more ecologically relevant.

Seek out and encourage new and innovative investment opportunities in the region in support of these goals and attract capital investments in those opportunities.

- Explore innovative ownership structures (including private ownership), rights allocations and opportunities to share assets or business functions.
- Ensure the full range of impacts and opportunities are considered in decision-making. Develop full-cost accounting tools and models to assess opportunities and impacts of resource management alternatives.
- Do more with less: prioritize business and economic strategies based on quality, adding value and decreasing material throughput thereby improving economic and ecological outcomes.
- When land use decisions are made in the public's best interests the costs of such decisions should not be visited on individual parties. Thus, direct loss of economic livelihood or employment resulting from a breach of contract resulting from the CCLCRMP land use planning decision must be subject to mitigation first and fair and timely compensation as a last resort.

Principles of Information and Adaptive Management:

- Practice Adaptive Management
 - Identify benchmarks against which future management performance can be measured.
 - Establish explicit objectives for managing risk.
 - Incorporate science, local and traditional knowledge and available data into management decisions.
 - Identify research and inventory priorities that will increase the effectiveness of ecosystem-based planning and management in the future.
 - Monitor performance and outcomes for the purpose of adapting and improving planning and management.
- Adopt a coordinated approach to information management.

Principles for Managing Ecosystem-based Planning Processes:

- Follow up processes shall be:
 - neutrally administered;
 - transparent;
 - ensure full public access to relevant information necessary to make informed decisions;
 - consider all community and other interests affected;
 - look to find common ground;
 - respectful of the diverse values, traditions and aspirations of local communities;
 - fair;
 - efficient and effective (efficient use of time and resources);
 - measurable and enforceable (decisions must be properly monitored and enforced);
 - adaptive and flexible (capable of modifying decisions in response to technological innovations, field experience, shifts in social preferences and new information);
 - comprehensive and integrated (cross sector and addressing the full range of economic, social and environmental concerns and values);
 - accountable (decision-makers must be accountable to all participants in the process as well as to the broader public).
- Recognizing regional, provincial, national and international interests establish collaborative, land use planning and decision-making processes that empower, and build capacity, within local communities.
- Resolve conflicts with generosity, compassion and clear understanding.
- Engage independent expertise in a manner that reveals the consensus of opinion and the differences of opinion on issues of concern.

07/15/2003 11:59 5594742

GCSLMC

PAGE 08

22:01 1002 60 RFB

APPENDIX II: Information Body¹

This is a multi-disciplinary Team dedicated to the provision of relevant ecological, socio-economic, technical, traditional and local information that will assist the Central Coast Completion Table in developing practical recommendations to resolve land use and natural resource management issues. This information is intended to complement the technical resources normally provided by Governments to these planning tables. The Team will adopt a "participatory approach" to information development by engaging with affected interests through the Team Steering Committee as well as other mechanisms (such as workshops). The Team is brought together with resources from Provincial Government, First Nations, Non-Government Organizations and the Private Sector. The Team includes representatives from First Nations, local communities and expertise in all of the relevant fields organized into several working groups. The Team provides information to the land use planning tables formed on the central and north coast. The Team also provides technical and data support to the development and implementation of Pilot Projects which are testing and demonstrating Ecosystem Based Management and Planning at the landscape and stand level.

¹ Subject to further work and comments.

Appendix B: Haida/BC Protocol Agreement on Land Use Planning and Interim Measures (2001)

APRIL 12/06
6065E

PROTOCOL ON INTERIM MEASURES AND LAND USE PLANNING

Between

**THE COUNCIL OF THE HAIDA NATION
(The Haida)**

And

**THE GOVERNMENT OF THE PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA
(The Province)
(Collectively known as the "Participants")**

1.0 PREAMBLE

Whereas the Province and the Haida have a long history of disputes with respect to forestry on the area known to the Province as Queen Charlotte Islands, and known to the Haida as Haida Gwaii ("Haida Gwaii").

Whereas both the Province and the Haida agree that it is better to seek solutions through cooperation and negotiation rather than litigation and conflict.

Whereas it is understood by the Participants that there are others not party to this Protocol (third parties) whose interests must be dealt with.

Whereas it is understood by the Haida that the Province must comply with existing legislation, tenures, contracts, and any associated administrative duties.

Whereas the Province and the Haida have a strong interest in beginning to resolve their disputes and reconciliation through a treaty or other agreements.

Whereas on October 5, 1999, the Lieutenant Governor in Council ordered that, it being in the public interest, Crown Land within the Duu Guusd was specified as a designated area under Part 13 of the *Forest Act*, for the purpose of ensuring proper stewardship of the forestry resource while the Province works out a solution to complicated land use issues.

Whereas in support of the Part 13 designation, the Minister of Forests made an order relating to Duu Guusd.

Whereas the Part 13 Designation and Minister's order have been extended from time to time and remain in effect.

Whereas the Participants accept the terms and conditions identified in the General Protocol Agreement on Land Use Planning and Interim Measures, dated April 4, 2001 (the "General Protocol").

Therefore

By way of this protocol and in the spirit of mutual recognition and respect, the Province and the Haida commit to attempt to resolve specific issues by addressing the following:

2.0 OBJECTIVES

This Protocol confirms the intention of the Province and the Haida:

- a) to promote the well being of the communities and the people of Haida Gwaii;
- b) to promote mutually respectful relations, co-operation, and effective communications through arrangements developed as part of an Interim Measures agreement on a range of forest related issues;
- c) to develop an interim measures agreement on a range of forest related issues to enhance economic opportunities for the Haida, and as a means to address issues of concern to the Haida and the Province;
- d) to address certain items of immediate concern to the Participants;
- e) to provide mechanisms to consider and where possible to address ecological and economic issues and other concerns; and
- f) to cooperatively develop a strategic land use plan, while ensuring meaningful participation for residents and stakeholders on Haida Gwaii and third parties.

3.0 SCOPE OF INTERIM MEASURES AGREEMENT NEGOTIATIONS

The Participants intend to immediately recommence negotiations on an Interim Measures Agreement (the "Agreement"). The Participants intend to use Draft 10 of the Haida Gwaii Forest Agreement as a basis for negotiation of the Agreement. The Scope of the Interim Measures Negotiations shall be broad enough to address, but not be limited to, the following:

- a) **Duu Guusd and Government Creek**
The Haida Nation has notified the Province that the Duu Guusd and 'Government Creek' areas hold cultural and spiritual importance to them. The Province has

initiated temporary measures to defer timber harvesting in the Duu Guusd area under Part 13 of the *Forest Act*. A more permanent resolution of their issues for both areas would be advantageous to the Participants.

Those temporary measures with respect to Duu Guusd are currently set to expire on June 30, 2001. The Haida recognize that, notwithstanding this Protocol, the question of whether to extend those measures is and remains a matter to be decided by Cabinet, in the public interest, and by the Minister of Forests, taking all relevant factors into consideration.

It is understood by the Haida that the Province must work within the existing policy and legislative framework. It is also understood by the Haida that the Province must appropriately consider any potential third party interests, and that compensation and mitigative measures may be relevant and have to be resolved as part of any eventual resolution of the issues between the Participants in these areas.

- b) Issues associated with TFL transfer and access for forestry operations**
The Province and the Haida intend to discuss, in a manner consistent with Section 6.0 (f), issues regarding potential transfer and replacement of licenses and access to other forest areas (e.g. current areas subject to "log arounds").

In this regard, the participants will explore possible options for alternative arrangements, while including all potentially affected forest licensees in those discussions and options development.

- c) Cooperative forest management**
The Participants intend that a cooperative forest management framework (the "Framework"), which includes the following components, will be developed as part of the Agreement:
- i. an arrangement between the Haida and the Province to establish a Forest Council with clearly defined objectives, roles and responsibilities and organizational structure;
 - ii. a strategic business plan for the Forest Council with specific performance indicators to ensure implementation and accountability elements are clearly defined; and
 - iii. a commitment to working co-operatively with the province and tenure holders with respect to matters related to forestry operational planning and referrals.

- d) **Forest business arrangements**
- i. The Participants intend that as part of the Agreement, the Province will support discussions between the Haida and Weyerhaeuser concerning a potential business arrangements for TFL 39, Block 6.
 - ii. A workplan will be developed by the Participants to guide the development of forest business arrangements.
 - iii. The Haida intend to immediately initiate discussions with JS Jones Ltd. and with Husby Forest Products Ltd. for the purpose of exploring business opportunities. Any resulting business opportunities could result in cooperative arrangements for harvesting activities in sensitive areas
- e) **Steps for negotiation**
- i. Stage 1: Development and signing of this protocol.
 - ii. Stage 2: The development of a Strategic Action Plan to set out the intended process for proceeding with the negotiation of the Agreement, consistent with Section 3.0 (a), including timelines and defining a process, and to jointly identify and explore options with respect to Duu Guusd and Government Creek. The Action Plan will be completed within 50 days of the signing of this protocol.
 - iii. Stage 3: The negotiation of the Agreement as contemplated in Section 3.0, and in accordance with the Action Plan.
- f) **Funding**
- i. The Participants intend to seek a decision by Treasury Board or other approvals whereby the Province will, subject to appropriations being available for that purpose, obtain financial resources to assist the Haida in negotiating and implementing the Agreement and Framework, subject to approval by the Province of a capacity and business workplan prepared by the Haida.
 - ii. The Participants intend to jointly explore and seek other sources of funding with respect to the Agreement, including the federal government.

4.0 STRATEGIC LAND USE PLANNING

- a) The Participants intend to undertake a strategic land use planning process in Haida Gwaii.
- b) The Participants intend to contribute vital land and resource information to the strategic land use planning process.
- c) The Participants intend, within 60 days of signing this Protocol, to jointly define the objectives and scope of the strategic land use planning process. The

Participants contemplate that the objectives may include, but will not be limited to:

- maintaining spiritual and cultural integrity;
 - protecting and enhancing the environment through sustainable ecosystem planning;
 - restoration and renewal of the forest ecosystems;
 - building economic self reliance for the communities and people of Haida Gwaii;
 - supporting sustainable and stable communities; and
 - encouraging social development of families and individuals.
- d) As set out in the General Protocol, land use planning recommendations will be developed in an inclusive planning forum in which the Haida, the Province, the residents of Haida Gwaii, and other stakeholders are all participants. The inclusive planning forum will operate on the principle of shared decision making with the objective that all participants will commit to seek a consensus on land use recommendations:
- e) As set out in the General Protocol, the Haida may develop their own land use plan which will be brought to the inclusive table for discussion.
- f) As set out in the General Protocol, in the strategic land use planning process, the Participants and participants at the inclusive planning table will be guided by the ecosystem based management framework and will have access and support the Information Body, established pursuant to the General Protocol;
- g) As set out in the General Protocol, if the Haida do not accept a recommendation(s) from the inclusive planning forum, a Government-to-Government process will be established to attempt to resolve the outstanding matter(s) directly with the Province; and
- h) The Province will seek a decision by Treasury Board or other approvals whereby the Province will, subject to appropriations being available for that purpose, and subject to approval by the Province of a workplan prepared by the Haida, to assist the Haida participation in strategic land use planning.

5.0 LITIGATION

- (a) Under the *Forest Act*, from time to time, the Province has issued various forest tenures. The Haida have challenged some of these on the basis that they need to be reconciled with assertions of aboriginal title.
- (b) Upon signing this protocol, the Participants intend that they will take such actions as are necessary to ensure no further steps are taken in certain legal

proceedings, namely: *Haida Nation and Guujaaw v. Ministry of Forests, AGBC, MacMillan Bloedel Limited and Weyerhaeuser Company Limited* (Prince Rupert Registry No. Action 3394); *Haida Nation and Guujaaw v. Ministry of Forests, AGBC, MacMillan Bloedel Limited and Weyerhaeuser Company Limited* (British Columbia Court of Appeal No. CA027999) and, *Haida Nation v. BC (Minister of Forests)* (Vancouver Registry No. A950625).

- (c) Upon signing this protocol, the Province and the Haida will immediately consent to and seek an extension of the time for filing the Province's factum for a period of 50 days, or such further period as the Court of Appeal may order, in *Haida Nation and Guujaaw, Ministry of Forests, AGBC, MacMillan Bloedel Limited and Weyerhaeuser Company Limited* (British Columbia Court of Appeal No. CA027999) – the "TFL case".
- (d) The Participants may, upon reviewing continued commitment to this protocol, agree to seeking further extensions from the Court of Appeal for filing the factum to allow time for the Province and the Haida to act upon the intent of this protocol.
- (e) The Participants intend that upon completion of a Strategic Action Plan as referenced in Section 3.0 (e) (ii), the Haida and the Province will immediately enter into a formal abeyance agreement regarding the proceedings referred to in Section 5.0 (b). Accordingly, the following will apply:
 - i. The Strategic Action Plan will set out the intended process for proceeding with the negotiation of the Agreement, consistent with Section 3.0 (a), including timelines and defining a process, and to jointly identify and explore options with respect to Duu Guusd and Government Creek. The Action Plan will be completed within 50 days of the signing of this protocol.
 - ii. With respect to any potential transfer or subdivision/partition of Tree Farm License 47, the Haida will refrain from taking any legal action challenging such a decision.
- f) The Participants intend that upon the completion of the Agreement contemplated in Section 3.0, the Haida and the Province will immediately discontinue proceedings referred to under Section 5.0 (b) above.
- g) The Haida intend to advise forest licensees that licenses in Haida Gwaii may be encumbered by Aboriginal Title if such Title is eventually proven in court.

6.0 GENERAL

- a) The Protocol is a statement of political intent by the Participants and is not legally binding. It is not intended to define, create, recognize, deny or amend or derogate from any of the rights or interests of the Participants or any third party. This Protocol is not intended to be a treaty or a land claims agreement within the meaning of section 25 and 35 of the Constitution Act, 1982.
- b) Nothing in the Protocol is intended to derogate from any statutory, regulatory or delegated authority under the Statutes of British Columbia as amended from time to time nor any authority of the Council of the Haida Nation.
- c) This Protocol and the relationships it establishes, and any work plans or other records created pursuant to this Protocol are without prejudice to any position a Participant may take with respect to future negotiations, agreement or treaties. In addition this Protocol, all related records, and the discussions and negotiations leading up to or carried out pursuant to this Protocol, are without prejudice to any legal positions that have been or may be taken by either Participant in any court proceeding, process or otherwise, and shall not be construed as an admission of fact or liability in any such proceeding or process.
- d) The Province will fulfill its obligations under this Protocol subject to existing policy, legislation, regulations, and authorities as amended from time to time, and available appropriations.
- e) Notwithstanding any other provision in this Protocol, any obligation on the part of the Province to make any payments to the Haida is subject to appropriation of funds, as defined by the *Financial Administration Act*, for the purpose identified, being made available by Treasury Board in the fiscal year during which the payment is to be made.
- f) This Protocol shall not be interpreted or implemented in a manner which fetters the discretion of statutory decision makers.
- g) This Protocol may be terminated upon 60 days notice in writing by either Participant. During the 60 day period, the Participants will attempt to resolve differences in order to continue the Protocol unless both Participants mutually agree otherwise.
- h) This Protocol will not be interpreted in a manner that binds successor governments.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the
_____ day of _____, 2001.

FOR THE COUNCIL OF THE HAIDA NATION:

Guujaaw
The Council of the Haida Nation

date

Reynold Russ
Chief Iljuwass, The Council of the Haida Nation

date

Dempsey Collison
Chief Skidegate, The Council of the Haida Nation

date

FOR THE PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA:

Honorable Gordon Wilson
Minister of Forests

date

Honorable David Zirnheld
Minister of Aboriginal Affairs

date

07/15/2003 11:53 5594742

GCSLMC

PAGE 10

04/18/01 WED 15:13 FAX 250 359 8247 SAIDEGATE BAND
04/18/01 15:15 2230 528 3403 CHV/RTS KASSETT

0002
0002/002

== TOTAL PAGE 08 ==

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the
day of _____, 2001.

FOR THE COUNCIL OF THE HAIDA NATION:

Gij
Gujinaw
The Council of the Haida Nation

April 17, 2001
date

Raymond Russ
Raymond Russ
Chief Iljowass, The Council of the Haida Nation

April 17, 2001
date

C. Demsey Collison
Demsey Collison
Chief Skidegaw, The Council of the Haida Nation

April 17, 2001
date

FOR THE PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA:

Gordon Wilson
Honorable Gordon Wilson
Minister of Forests

April 17 2001
date

David Zambit
Honorable David Zambit
Minister of Agriculture, Fisheries

date

=====

07/15/2003 11:53 5594742

QCCLMC

PAGE 11

04/18/01 13:15 FAX 230 339 8211 SKIDEGATE BAND
04/18/01 13:45 12230 828 3403 CHIEF'S MANSION

0001
0001/002

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the _____ day of _____, 2001.

FOR THE COUNCIL OF THE HAIDA NATION:

Guy
Guy Saw
The Council of the Haida Nation

April 17, 2001
date

Reynold Russ
Reynold Russ
Chief Hjuwass, The Council of the Haida Nation

April 17, 2001
date

C. Dempsey Collison
Dempsey Collison
Chief Skidegate, The Council of the Haida Nation

April 17, 2001
date

FOR THE PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA:

Honorable Gordon Wilson
Minister of Forests

date

David Zimbel
Honorable David Zimbel
Minister of Aboriginal Affairs

17 Apr '01
date

APR 17 2001 16:53 FR DEPUTY MINISTER MAF 258 387 2065 TO B125825233 P.09/09
55:51 1202 27 APR

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the _____ day of _____, 2001.

FOR THE COUNCIL OF THE HAIDA NATION:

Guujaaw
The Council of the Haida Nation
date

Reynold Russ
Chief Ijuwass, The Council of the Haida Nation
date

Dempsey Collison
Chief Skidegate, The Council of the Haida Nation
date

FOR THE PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA:

Honorable Gordon Wilson
Minister of Forests
date

David Zinbelt
Honorable David Zinbelt
Minister of Aboriginal Affairs
17 Jan '01
date

07/15/2003 11:53 5594742

GCSLMC

PAGE 13

FILE OF 2004 15:15 IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES DIVISION OF THE GOVERNMENT OF BRITISH COLUMBIA
APR 17 2001 4:20 PM WILSON'S OFFICE PR

*** TOTAL PAGE.09 ***

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement on the _____ day of _____, 2001.

FOR THE COUNCIL OF THE HAIDA NATION:

Guljazzw
The Council of the Haida Nation

date

Reynold Russ
Chief Iljuwass, The Council of the Haida Nation

date

Dempsey Collison
Chief Skidegate, The Council of the Haida Nation

date

FOR THE PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA:


Honorable Gordon Wilson
Minister of Forests

April 17 2001
date

Honorable David Zimbel
Minister of Agriculture

date

Appendix C: Planning Process Framework Agreement

**Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands
Strategic Land Use Plan**

Planning Process Framework

March 2003

Table of Contents

- 1. INTRODUCTION.....**
- 2. GOALS AND OUTCOMES OF THE PLANNING PROCESS.....**
- 3. PLANNING PRINCIPLES.....**
- 4. PLAN AREA.....**
- 5. LINKAGE TO THE COAST INFORMATION TEAM (CIT).....**
- 6. RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER PLANNING PROCESSES.....**
- 7.PLANNING PROCESS OVERVIEW.....**
 - 7.1 Process Coordination and Support.....
 - 7.2 Information Development Teams.....
 - 7.3 Community Planning Forum.....
- 8. DISPUTE RESOLUTION PROCESS.....**
- 9. TIMELINES FOR PROCESS COMPLETION.....**

TERMS, DEFINITIONS AND ACRONYMS

Term	Acronym	Definition / Explanation
Haida Gwaii / Queen Charlotte Islands	Haida Gwaii/QCI	The planning area, known to the Haida Nation as Haida Gwaii and to the Province as Queen Charlotte Islands.
Ministry of Sustainable Resource Management	MSRM	The provincial ministry formed in May of 2001, the Ministry is responsible for strategic land use planning.
Land and Resource Management Plan	LRMP	A sub-regional land and resource planning process involving affected stakeholders, Haida Nation First Nations and the province .
Coast Information Team	CIT	An independent information body designed to provide technical assistance and recommendations to planning tables on ecosystem based management, resource analysis, community transition and diversification, and other topics as requested by the table membership.
Council of the Haida Nation	CHN	Elected representatives of the Haida Nation.
Haida Nation		All people of Haida ancestry as represented by the Council of the Haida Nation.
Collaborative Process		One in which the primary objective is for all participants to reach agreement on recommendations to the Province and Haida Nation for their consideration and decision. Where final agreement cannot be reached on substantive topics, the nature of the disagreement is to be documented and forwarded along with agreed-upon topics for Province and Haida Nation consideration and decision at the end of the process.

1. Introduction

Over the past few years there have been a number of discussions around completing strategic land use planning for Haida Gwaii/QCI, including the recent commitment in the *General Protocol on Land Use Planning and Interim Measures* (April 2001) (the *General Protocol Agreement*) and the *Haida Protocol on Interim Measures and Land Use Planning* between the Council of the Haida Nation and the Province of British Columbia (April 2001).

In these agreements the Province and the Haida Nation (the Parties) agreed to the following:

1. A mutual intention to undertake a planning process;
2. To cooperatively develop a strategic land use plan for Haida Gwaii;
3. The Haida Nation will develop a land use vision which will inform and guide the development of a land use plan;
4. To contribute vital land and resource information to the process;
5. To develop land use planning recommendations using an inclusive planning forum in which the Haida Nation, the Province, the residents of Haida Gwaii and other stakeholders are all participants;
6. The planning process will be guided by an ecosystem-based management framework and will have access to the Coast Information Team established pursuant to the *General Protocol Agreement*, and
7. A government-to-government process will be established to attempt to resolve any outstanding matters between the Parties if either Party does not accept the recommendations of the inclusive planning group.

The plan is to address environmental, community and economic sustainability issues as jointly agreed to by the participants and as established in this framework for the planning process. Commitments made in the April 2001 protocol agreements are to be respected and upheld in the planning process. The Parties have also agreed to develop an interim measures agreement that will address a range of issues of concern to the Haida Nation and the Province that are outside the scope of the strategic land use plan.

This document outlines a strategic planning framework that will guide the development of a Land Use Plan (LUP) for Haida Gwaii/QCI. The framework will establish the goals of a strategic plan, the scope of the plan, some of the prime issues to be resolved in the process, the structure and timelines of the planning process and the role of various participants in the process.

Nothing in this framework or the planning process is intended to derogate from any statutory, regulatory or delegated authority under the Statutes of British Columbia as amended from time to time.

The Province will fulfill its obligations in this planning process subject to existing policy, legislation, regulations, and authorities as amended from time to time, and available appropriations.

Nothing in this framework or planning process is intended to diminish or derogate from any statutory, regulatory or authority or responsibilities of the Council of the Haida Nation

Notwithstanding the forementioned, the Province and the Haida Nation will make every effort to amend legislation and policy if required to implement consensus recommendations on a land use plan.

The Haida Gwaii/QCI land use planning process and all products produced by the process are without prejudice to positions that may be taken by the Haida Nation or the provincial and federal government on land and resource management issues at the treaty table, and will not be considered by the parties as necessarily determinative of the outcome of the land title issue.

Similarly, involvement by the Haida Nation in the Haida Gwaii/QCI land use planning process does not abrogate the Province's responsibility to prevent the infringement of aboriginal rights through the process of consultation with the Haida Nation on specific development proposals. However, the willingness of both parties to work together on this process provides an opportunity to begin to seek reconciliation of title issues and begin the accommodation of Haida interests on Haida Gwaii. It is the intention of the parties to proceed in good faith, with the goal of attaining a land use plan that will provide ecological, cultural and economic stability for Haida Gwaii.

Notwithstanding the forementioned, the Council of the Haida Nation maintains its position as set out in its statement of claim filed in the BC Supreme Court Action #L020662.

2. Goals and Outcomes of the Planning Process

The goal of the Haida Gwaii/QCI land use planning process is to develop a comprehensive, balanced, ecosystem-based land and resource management plan that will:

- protect ecosystem integrity;
- maintain spiritual & cultural values;
- enhance sustainable economic opportunity, and.
- foster social and community well-being.

The expected outcome is a strategic plan that includes an ecosystem-based system of land use zones or geographic designations and associated management direction that:

- clearly describes the location of each planning unit or zone and its primary characteristics and values, and;

provides clear management direction and specific management objectives and strategies for a full range of values and resource uses in each planning unit or zone.

Where necessary to build agreement on the land use plan and appropriate within the timelines of the LUP process, detailed landscape or watershed level planning may also be completed for specific areas of Haida Gwaii. Detailed landscape level planning may help to illustrate the application of ecosystem-based planning and management

The plan may also:

- identify any implementation requirements such as policy or legislative changes;
- identify economic, environmental, social and community transition requirements and strategies; and
- provide an implementation strategy, including priorities for more detailed planning (i.e. landscape or watershed level planning), and on-going monitoring and evaluation of the plan.

Once complete and approved, the LUP will provide direction for subsequent watershed and landscape level plans and stand level management, and will be incorporated as current management into Timber Supply Review processes carried out within Haida Gwaii/QCI to determine harvest level cuts.

3. Planning Principles

The inclusive planning process and final plan will be consistent with the following principles:

- A commitment to ecosystem-based planning and management of natural resources and lands. Ecosystem-based management is defined as “a strategic approach to managing human activities that seeks to ensure the coexistence of healthy, fully functioning ecosystems and human communities. The intent is to maintain those spatial and temporal characteristics and processes of whole ecosystems such that component species and human social, economic and cultural activities can be assessed” (See April 2001 Protocol Agreement, Appendix 1, for further information on Definition, Principles and Goals of Ecosystem-based management);
- Conserving native species, biodiversity and habitats;
- Maintaining the function of hydroriparian areas;
- Cooperative process design and management by the Province and the Haida Nation;
- Respect for the traditional culture, practices and knowledge of the Haida Nation;
- Engagement of all stakeholders in a collaborative process, ensuring that the interests of the communities within the planning area, the Haida Nation and all British Columbians are represented;
- An efficient and expedient process for plan development;
- Use of science to support decision-making; and,

- An adaptive management approach that acknowledges uncertainty and provides for monitoring to assess outcomes of plan implementation.

4. Plan Area

The Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP will provide strategic land and resource management direction for activities within the planning area (see map in Appendix A). The LUP area covers terrestrial and inland freshwater areas, totaling approximately 1.01 million hectares.

Marine/coastal planning will not be undertaken within this process, but will be completed through a separate planning process, that could be initiated during the timeframe of the LUP. The LUP may, however, allow consideration of protection of foreshore and near shore areas within the terrestrial planning process, especially if adjacent terrestrial values are being considered for protection.

5. Linkage to the Coast Information Team (CIT)

An independent, multi-disciplinary information body is being established to provide a common set of products (ecosystem-based management framework, resource strategies, zoning) that will advise the Haida Gwaii/QCI, Central Coast and North Coast planning processes. The Haida Gwaii/QCI Process Co-Chairs may request additional information from the CIT, on behalf of the Inclusive Planning Forum. Subsequent items will be confirmed through a service agreement between the Process Co-Chairs and the CIT Management Committee.

The CIT Management Committee will be asked to provide regular updates to the Haida Gwaii/QCI Process Co-Chairs and the Inclusive Planning Forum on progress, information assembly, resource analysis, products, and other items.

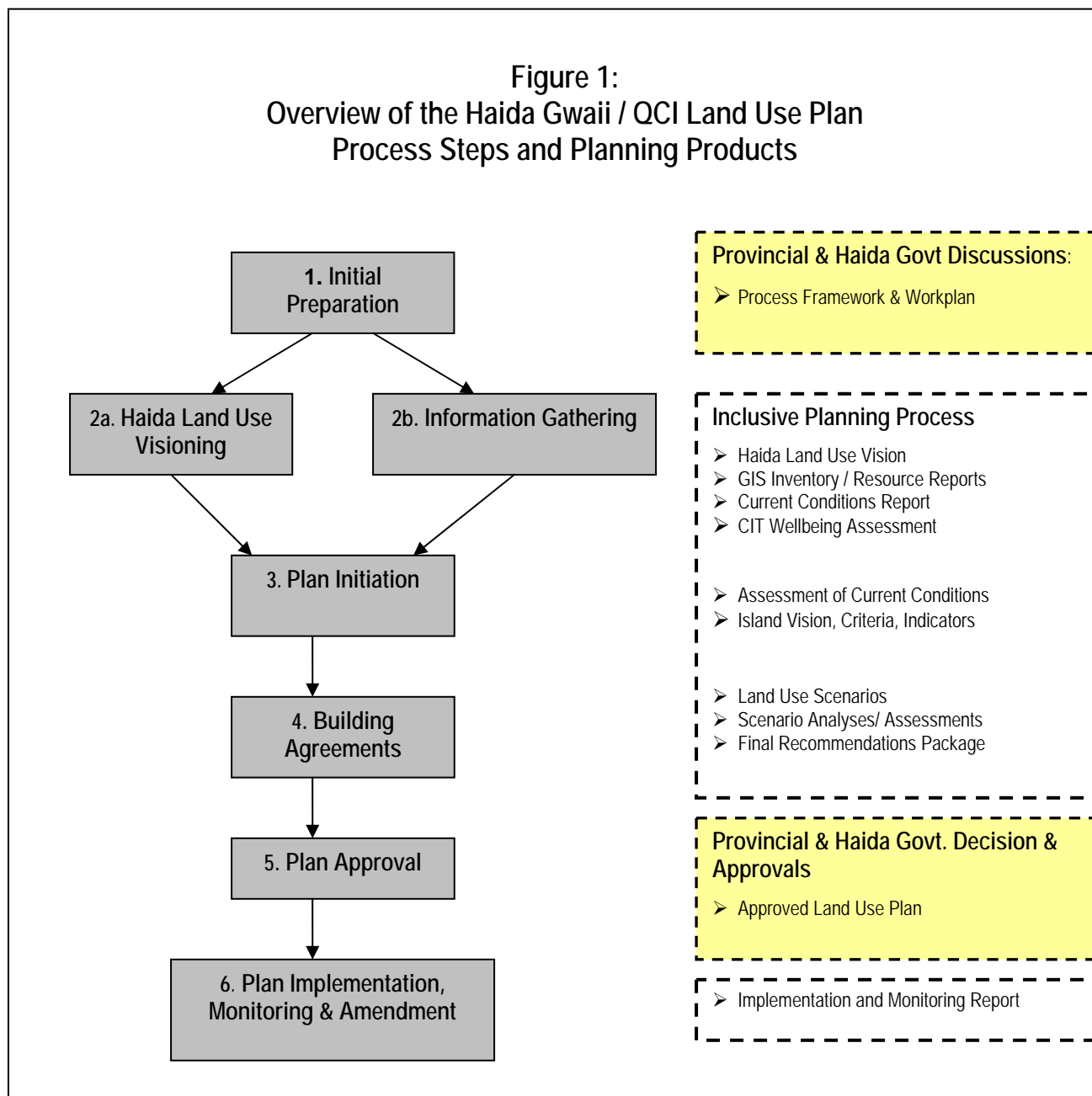
6. Relationship to Other Planning Processes

The LUP will be take into consideration the information and products produced by existing planning processes underway or completed (e.g. Local Resource Use Plans, Park Master Plans, urban plans, Haida resource plans, etc.) for portions of the Plan Area. Once the LUP is approved, it will provide direction to future local plans such as landscape unit plans, and could lead to modifications of existing local plans.

7. Planning Process Overview

The structure of this planning process will reflect the interests of the Haida Nation and the province in designing an efficient and expedient process that is cooperatively designed and managed by both Parties, while providing for the strategic involvement of a range of community representatives and other stakeholders

The framework for this planning process will follow these basics steps, from process preparation, to information assembly, building agreements, plan approval and implementation, monitoring and amendment as agreed by the parties (see Figure 1).



However there will also be some key differences from traditional LRMP processes:

- The process has been revised to be carried out within a 15 month timeline, beginning at the point of initiation of public process (first public forum meeting).
- The process will be cooperatively designed and managed by the Province and the Haida Nation.

- The land use plan will be developed through a multi-stakeholder, interest-based inclusive planning forum
- The *Haida Land Use Vision* developed by the Haida Nation will form an integral part of building a land use plan agreement for Haida Gwaii/QCI.
- The process will be based on an ecosystem-based management approach to land use planning

Figure 2 and the sections following provide an overview of the planning process framework, and the roles and responsibilities of the various participants to the process.

7.1 Process Coordination and Support

Process coordination will be cooperatively carried out by the province and the Haida Nation, through the Co-Chairs and coordinators. They are responsible for designing and coordinating the process in a way that is open, fair to all interests, efficient and effective. This includes:

- Drafting this framework and the workplan for the process;
- Ensuring the timely and successful implementation of the process and workplan;
- Coordinating the various information development teams, as identified in Section 7.2.
- Organizing and facilitating the planning meetings for the process;
- Coordinating the delivery of the recommended land use planning document to CHN and Cabinet for approval.

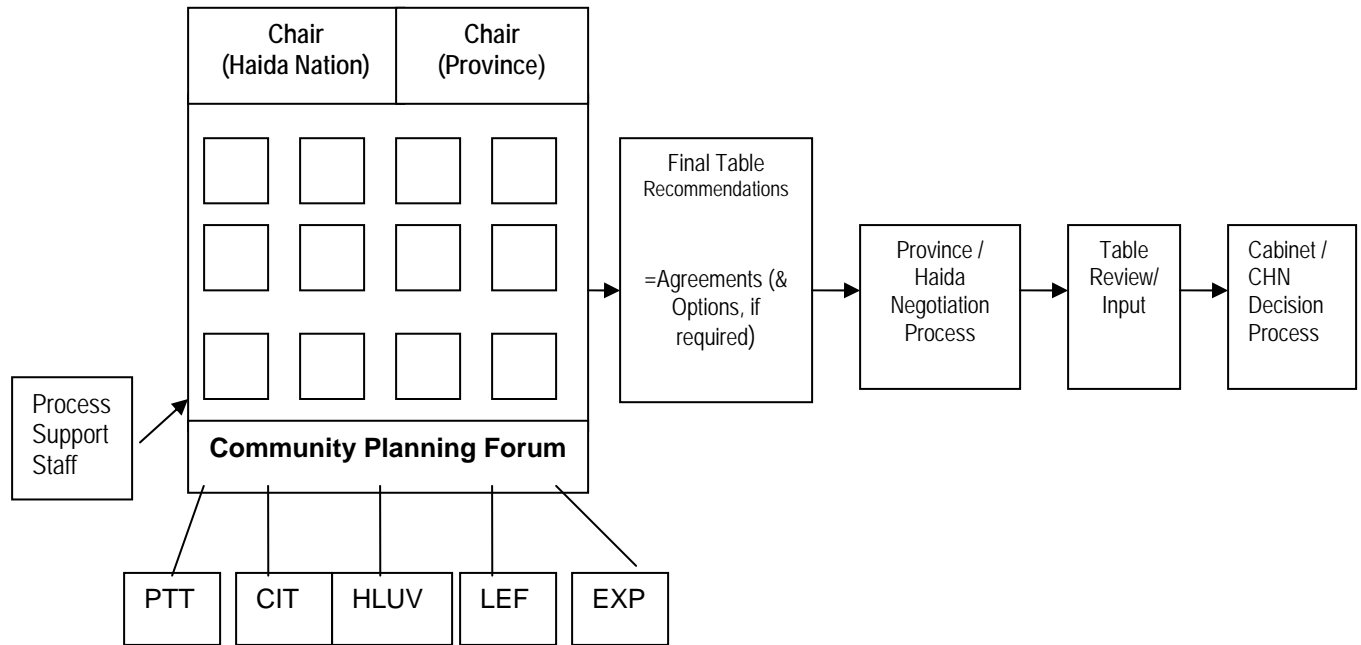
7.2 Information Development Teams

Information required for the planning process will be developed through various teams, including a Process Technical Team, the Coast Information Team, a Haida Land Use Vision Team and a Local Government Elected Officials Forum.

7.2.1 Process Technical Team

A Process Technical Team, comprised of technical representatives from the provincial government, federal government, local government and Haida Nation, will be responsible for:

- Preparing key technical information or coordinating technical working groups to prepare this information, including background reports, maps and analyses .



<u>Acronyms</u>	
PTT:	Process Technical Team
CIT:	Coast Information Team
HLUV:	Haida Land Use Vision
LEF:	Local Elected Officials Forum
EXP:	Experts

- Ensuring that information is integrated within an ecosystem-based management (EBM) planning framework.
- Providing a linkage to the CIT, and integrating CIT products into the EBM planning framework.

7.2.2 Coast Information Team

As described in Section 5, the Coast Information Team will provide independent advice and planning products for consideration in the land use planning process, including an ecosystem-based management planning framework.

7.2.3 Haida Land Use Vision

A Haida Land Use Vision will be developed by the Haida Nation and provided to the Community Planning Forum as key information for the development of an Island land use plan.

7.2.4 Local Elected Officials Forum

A local elected officials forum will be created to provide a forum for all island elected officials to discuss and coordinate local government interests into the land use planning process.

7.3 Community Planning Forum

The land use plan will be developed by a community planning forum that consists of representatives of key interests, community values or resource sectors on Haida Gwaii/QCI, and may consist of representatives of the following interests:

- Conservation and Environment
- Communities
- Forestry
- Commercial Tourism
- Public Recreation
- Mining and Exploration/Energy
- Labour
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat
- Haida Nation
- Local Government
- Provincial Government

8. Dispute Resolution Process

A graduated dispute resolution process has been designed to address potential disagreements that may arise within the land use planning process. The dispute resolution process will follow the steps outlined below, beginning with Step One.

1. Independent facilitation of meetings will ensure discussions uphold the principles of interest-based negotiation, and respect the interests of each party.
2. Where consensus cannot be reached at a Community Planning Forum meeting, working groups may be struck to negotiate possible solutions.
3. Where a consensus agreement still cannot be reached, an independent mediator may be brought in to mediate the disagreement. It is expected that most disputes will be addressed at or before this stage in the dispute resolution process.
4. At the end of the process, if consensus is not reached and options are prepared by the planning forum, then government to government discussions between representatives of the Provincial Government and the Council of the Haida Nation will be undertaken for substantive policy issues or options around the final package of agreements.

9. Timelines for Process Completion

The target date for completion of a recommended land use plan is 15 months from the first Community Planning Forum meeting, tentatively scheduled for April 2003.

In order to complete the plan within the target time frame the following milestones are established.

Phase	Product	Target Completion Date
Initial Preparation	Planning Process Framework Workplan	January, 2003
Information Assembly	Resource Inventories	March, 2003
Plan Initiation	Haida Land Use Vision Vision, Criteria and Indicators	April, 2003
Building Agreements	Final Plan Agreement	July 2004
Plan Approval	Govt. to Govt. Negotiations & Approved Plan	December 2004

Haida Nation Representative:

_____ Date: _____

Government of British Columbia Representative:

_____ Date: _____

Appendix D: Haida Land Use Vision



HAIDA GWAII YAH'GUUDANG

[respect for this place]

HAIDA LAND USE VISION

Council of the Haida Nation

May 2004

The Haida Nation is the rightful heir to Haida Gwaii.

Our culture, our heritage, is the child of respect and intimacy with the land and sea.

Like the forests, the roots of our people are intertwined such that the greatest troubles cannot overcome us.

We owe our existence to Haida Gwaii.

The living generation accepts the responsibility to ensure that our heritage is passed on to following generations.

On these islands our ancestors lived and died, and here too we will make our homes until called away to join them in the great beyond.

— *from the Constitution of the Haida Nation*

HAIDA GWAII YAI-I'GUUDANG

FORWARD

The common name for these islands is *Haida Gwaii* meaning “people island” or “island of the people.” In earlier times this place was more commonly known as *Haadala Gwaii-ai* meaning “taken out of concealment”. At the time of the supernaturals and *Nangkilslas* it was *Didakwaa Gwaii*, meaning “shoreward country.”

Our oral history traces the lineage of our families back to our ocean origins. We've witnessed the ice age, two great floods, changes in the sea level, the arrival of the first tree and many other earth-changing events. Together with all living things we've grown and prospered through the ages, nourished by the wealth and generosity of the ocean around us.

Our physical and spiritual relationship with the lands and waters of Haida Gwaii, our history of co-existence with all living things over many thousands of years is what makes up Haida culture. *Yah'guudang* — our respect for all living things — celebrates the ways our lives and spirits are intertwined and honors the responsibility we hold to future generations.

Haida Gwaii Yah'guudang is about respect and responsibility, about knowing our place in the web of life, and how the fate of our culture runs parallel with the fate of the ocean, sky and forest people.

Our people are satisfied and thankful with our place in this world. Our stories, songs, dances and crests are displayed through the ancient traditions of feasting and potlatching, where prestige is gained through the distribution of property. Told through the spoken word, animated and fulfilled by inflection and nuance. Handed down in private or displayed in the formal array of our traditions, they weave together through time the historic fabric of Haida Gwaii.

“And know that Haida culture is not simply song and dance, graven images, stories, language, or even blood. It is all of those things and then awakening on Haida Gwaii anticipating the season when the herring spawns. It is a feeling you get when you bring a feed of cockles to the old people, and when you are fixing up fish for the smokehouse, or when walking on barnacles or moss.

It has something to do with bearing witness when a falcon takes a seabird, and being there when salmon are finishing their course.

Along the way, you eat some huckleberries, watch the kids grow up, and attend the funeral feasts.

And then there is the matter of dealing with squabbles within, and the greater troubles that come to us from the outside.

It is about being confronted with winter storms and trying to look after this precious place. All that we say is ours is of Haida Gwaii. This is our lot, our heritage, our life.”

Guujaaw

INTRODUCTION

From the beginning of time and counted in many generations, the Haida Nation has adapted to the changing earth. The art forms associated with Haida culture and celebrated for being among the world's great intellectual accomplishments, is an expression of our relationship to Haida Gwaii.

Over the past fifty years, the lands and waters have been impoverished by over-exploitation. The corporate bonanza has come at the cost of the culture and communities. There has been no comprehensive planning or regulation other than the extraction of resources and revenues to feed the insatiable appetites of people who don't live here and are not concerned with the consequences of their actions.

Today we recognize that the resource industries have gone too far too fast, and that important cultural, economic and environmental issues need to be addressed. For this reason, the Council of the Haida Nation and province of British Columbia have convened a strategic land use planning process, now underway. The Haida Land Use Vision is a foundation of the process, produced by the Council of the Haida Nation to guide the Community Planning Forum and other deliberations towards a sustainable Land Use Plan for Haida Gwaii.

The Haida Land Use Vision (HLUV) reflects our understanding of how things function together and how they have changed through time. It conveys our concern about the damage that has occurred in recent times, and addresses the need to ensure continuity and sustainability for the generations to come. In this way, *Yah'guudang* is brought forward in the context of Haida Title.

To sustain Haida culture, a land use plan must adequately address certain priorities, beginning with the well-being of the land. We need to clearly understand the changes that have occurred to ecological conditions and our culture, and then provide directions for restoring and maintaining balance. That's the objective of the HLUV, which is organized into three parts.

Part 1 - Well-being of the Land

Well-being of the Land considers the land and forests, rivers and lakes, and the life that inhabits them, in particular the cedar, salmon, bear, birds and plants that matter to Haida culture. We describe some of what we know about them, why they are important and how we are connected.

Part 2 - Condition of the Land

Condition of the Land describes the nature and pace of changes that have occurred from industrial use and disturbance. We examine the condition of life forms we call our relations, of cedar, salmon, bears, birds, plants and inter-tidal ocean life. These findings are key considerations for what follows in the next part.

Part 3 - Natural Ability of the Land to Function and Provide

Natural Ability of the Land to Function and Provide considers what must be done in accordance with *Yah'guudang* to bring land and resource use into balance to ensure the continuity of Haida culture and ultimately the health of all human society. We identify places where the land must be protected against commercial and industrial uses, and address the need to restore things that are damaged. We present guidelines for sustainability, including ecosystem-based forestry and economic stability in the Island Community.

The Haida Land Use Vision is a living document. This draft has been developed by the Council and people of the Haida Nation for presentation to the Community Planning Forum in May of 2004. It has gone through many changes in preparation, and we expect that over the next several months, the text and maps will be revised to include new information from the communities and Land Use Plan process.

It should be noted that the planning process underway is limited to the land, even though the land and ocean are linked together in many ways. This document addresses all the places where people go on

land, from hilltops to the low tide beaches. In time, when a marine planning process occurs, the ocean and all that it entails will be given full consideration.

Finally, this document is based on Haida culture — the land use vision it describes is based on *Yah'guudang*. We appreciate that people from other cultures also have attachments to this sacred place, and seek to work together in harmony and accord.

PART I - WELL-BEING OF THE LAND

Haida Gwaii is an island place, lodged in the northeast corner of the Pacific Ocean: It's an isolated archipelago of forest, muskeg and ocean, shaped like a bear's canine tooth shrouded in swirling clouds. The closest landfalls are about eighty kilometers away on the mainland west coast of Canada, and the bottom of the Alaska panhandle where the *Kiis Haada* live.

The land is formed by ancient upheavals, volcanoes, sediments, ice flows and runoff. The surrounding ocean climate is warmer than the neighboring mainland, so during the ice ages some parts of the islands remained free of glaciers.

Most of the modern Hecate Strait and parts of our outer coastal regions were once above sea level, covered by tundra, streams and lakes, and inhabited by our ancestors. Over just the past few thousand years, the sea level has fluctuated by almost two hundred metres, while the fish, forest life and our people adapted to the changing times.

The weather is shaped by the dynamics of the largest ocean on earth: there are high winds and rain, large tides, mild winter temperatures and cool, cloudy summers. Warm ocean currents mix with cold water upwellings rich in nutrients. The sea is abundant in plankton, seaweeds, fish, shellfish and mammals. Through the lives of everyone — people, seabirds and salmon, bear, and many others — the food webs of the ocean and land are woven tightly together.

Because of our isolation, unique forms of life have evolved — birds, mammals, fish, plants and insects — in plenty. The forests are renowned for growing trees of high quality, for large seabird nesting colonies, unique salmon populations, raptors, the world's largest black bears, and an abundance of diverse ocean life. This is the physical and biological world in which Haida culture has grown for thousands of years, ever since Raven coaxed the first people from a cockle shell.

This part of the HLUV — *Well-being of the Land* — describes some of the key things about the land and waters that have a special place in Haida culture. The list is not meant to be complete, but it does address many aspects of our relations with Haida Gwaii. It includes:

- *T.suuuay* cedar
- *Tsiin* salmon
- *Taan* black bear
- *X 'lit 'lit* birds
- *Kil* plants
- *Sk'waii* beach

Considering each in turn, we present some details of our collective understanding of how things are interconnected and why they're important.

Later in Part 2, we will consider the condition of these things, how they've been affected by the changes of the recent past.

In Part 3, we will describe what needs to be done to restore balance, to manage commercial activities in a way that sustains the land for generations to come.

TSUUAAY — Cedar

“Oh, the cedar tree!

If mankind in its infancy
had prayed for the perfect substance
for all material and aesthetic needs,
an indulgent god could have provided nothing better. Beautiful in itself,
with a magnificent flared base
tapering suddenly to a tall, straight trunk
wrapped in reddish brown bark,
like a great coat of gentle fur,
gracefully sweeping boughs,
soft feathery fronds of grey-green needles.

Huge, some of these cedars,
five hundred years of slow growth,
towering from their massive bases.

Across the grain it cuts clean and precise.
It is light in weight and beautiful in color,
Reddish brown when new,
Silvery grey when old.

When steamed, it will bend without breaking.
It will make houses and boats
and boxes and cooking pots.
Its bark will make mats, even clothing.
With a few bits of sharpened stone and antler,
some beaver teeth and a lot of time,
with later a bit of iron,
you can build from the cedar tree
the exterior trappings of one of the world’s great cultures.”
— from *Out of the Silence*, by Bill Reid

Our stories begin in the time before cedar, when living conditions were more basic. They tell of the intervention of supernaturals in the birth of canoe technology, and of the first totem poles being seen in an underwater village.

Tsuuaay arrived on Haida Gwaii about six thousand years ago. In time it became an essential part of Haida culture, and the products of our cedar technology fill many volumes of books, display cases and collections around the world. Today as ever, the cedar tree is essential to Haida well-being — which includes material things and cultural affairs as well as growing economic opportunities in forest management, logging, carving and construction. The renewal and strength of Haida culture is intimately linked to the well-being of *tsuuaay*.

Cedar trees are important to many other living things great and small. They provide habitat for forest creatures, some of which are an important feature of Haida crests and histories. The biggest one is taan, the black bear, taking shelter and giving birth in hollow, dry cedar trees. Smaller, but as important to the

forest, are the birds, bats and others that nest and perch in cedar trees. As insect-eaters and seed spreaders, they help to maintain healthy forest conditions, which includes hunting opportunities for predatory birds and mammals.

When a Haida person goes for bark, a pole or a canoe, the trees are approached with respect. Their spirits are hailed in a song and thanked with prayer. A bark gatherer takes care that the tree will go on living. A canoe builder looks into the heart of a cedar (test holes) so that trees with unsuitable qualities will be left standing alive much as before. The “Culturally Modified Trees (CMTs)” and canoe blanks that you find in the forest are the sacred workplaces of our ancestors.

TSIIN — Salmon

“Salmon are creatures of the forest, they’re born there and they die there.”

— spoken by Charles F. Bellis

Salmon are integral to all life on Haida Gwaii and to Haida culture. We express this understanding in our art forms when the ‘salmon-trout-head” design is placed in the ovoid joints of other creatures.

There are races of salmon and other fish on Haida Gwaii that are ancient and unique in the world. The sockeye return much earlier than other parts of the mainland coast. There are land-locked salmon in various lakes, the outcome of changing sea levels.

Every year the salmon swim into the forest to spawn, carrying in their bodies thousands of tonnes of nutrients gathered in ocean food webs, back to the land.

They feed everything on the way upstream and down. They are the single most important source of nourishment in our diet, and over the years we have developed many ways to prepare, store and serve them in family meals and ceremonial feasts.

Many others also rely on *tsiin* for food. Black bear snatch tens of thousands of salmon out of the streams and haul them onto the forest floor. Many times they eat choice parts and leave the rest to be eaten by birds, small mammals and insects.

Eventually the nutrients within their bodies pass into the soil and from there to the roots of trees and plants. The salmon feed the forest and in return receive clean water and gravel in which to hatch and grow, sheltered from extremes of temperature and water flow in times of high and low rainfall.

TAAN—Bear

Our Bear Mother Story, which is often depicted as a crest figure on family poles, explains our long and close relationship with bears. We are also similar to them in material ways, such as our reliance on salmon and cedar, and we learned a great deal from them about plants and their various uses.

Bears play a key role in the well-being of the land. When they lift salmon out of the streams each year, they transfer a great load of nutrients from the ocean to the forest floor, much to the benefit of many other kinds of life.

The best kind of forest for a bear contains lots of cedar trees of the right size with cavities for dens and daybeds, succulent plants for spring feeding, berries and salmon streams. This kind of forest grows at lower elevations in valley bottoms and neighboring slopes.

The best bear mother dens are in larger cedars with a cozy chamber inside sheltered from wind and rain, and a small well-hidden opening, easy to defend against intruders. Day beds used in warmer times by male, female and young can be found near streams and other places where different foods are in season.

A bear mother has five or six trees in her territory, and moves between them from winter to winter, birth to birth. If she feels threatened in her den by a roaming male or disturbed by human industry, she will pick up and move her cubs to another den tree.

KIL — Plants

Haida plant technology is ancient and complex. Many medicines were shown to us by a supernatural woman and others by the birds and other animals such as *Taan*. The first tree to arrive in Haida Gwaii was the pine tree, which was taken as a crest by the *Xagi Kiigawaii* who wore a pine branch in their hair. Science has recently confirmed that the pine tree was the first to arrive, about 14,000 years ago.

Everyone depends on plants — people, fish, birds, animals and insects — for the same sorts of things, for nourishment and shelter, and everyone has a role to play in their well-being.

Our uses include a wide variety of things made from different parts of different kinds of trees and plants — root, bark, stem, flower, berry, leaf and branch. They provide us with medicines, food and teas. Pigments and dyes. Materials for the smokehouse, cooking and weaving of clothing, hats, mats and baskets. From them we can make spears, arrows and bows; string and rope; fish hooks, nets and weirs; tool handles and clubs; whistles, raffles and ceremonial adornments.

The wide range of plants we use grow everywhere from deep forest to open muskeg, meadows and shorelines, but the old growth forest contains many important things, including some of the most powerful medicines with proven effects.

Plants and trees are nourished and affected by the ocean. Depending on its proximity to the ocean and exposure to its influence, the same kind of plant has different qualities for food value and medicinal effect.

Alder plays an important ecological role in the forest. It's one of the first things that grows on the most disturbed sites, and brings nitrogen out of the air and into the nutrient cycle that makes new soil. When alder sees a landslide she exclaims: "I'm going to have that place!"

Modern drug companies are always searching for natural medicines to create new commercial opportunities. This commercial enterprise has caused many problems for traditional medicine practitioners in many parts of the world, for which reason we hold our knowledge of these things in secrecy. They cannot be explained here or shown in any detail on maps.

XIIT'LIT — Birds

Many different kinds of birds fly the airways of Haida Gwaii, coming to ground to swim, bath, perch, eat, rest, sing and nest. Their families include seabird, songbird, shorebird, falcon, hawk, owl, crow, duck and goose, sapsucker, woodpecker, kingfisher, heron, swallow, crane, hummingbird, grouse, loon, gull and cormorant.

Through the ages, birds have played an integral role in building and maintaining the well-being of the land and Haida culture. As seed-spreaders, insect-eaters, predators, scavengers and fertilizer carriers, they play a key role in tending the plants in the forest, muskeg, estuary and shoreline what they are.

Seabirds, like salmon, come in from the ocean in great numbers every year to birth their young. They nest in burrows in the ground or mossy platforms in the treetops. Their *umma* is rich in nitrogen, and over the ages the forests where they nest have grown wealthy with large trees. They are also a part of our traditional diet, an important source of nourishment in the time before the salmon return when stored supplies are running low.

From watching the birds we learned the properties of plants, what is good for nourishment and medicine. Their songs and doings are expressed many different ways, many of which are family crests.

Two of the most prominent birds in Haida culture are the eagle and the raven — which are the crest figures for the two main branches of Haida lineage and social structure. Eagle down is held sacred and is used in ceremony to signify peace and good intentions.

SK'WAII — Beach

Island dwellers are ocean-going people. In the beginning we came out of the ocean, and like everything else that inhabits the land we are nourished and shaped by it — in terms of food, the supernaturals, many stories, the cycle of the tides, currents and weather, and our use of cedar canoes for travel, trade and adventure.

In river estuaries large and small, Creek Woman meets the ocean, releasing the young ones into the beds of eelgrass and kelp forests where they begin the saltwater stage of their lives, then welcoming them on their return.

The sand and gravel beaches are inhabited by razor clams, butter clams, horse clams, cockles, geoducks and crabs. On rocky shores are barnacles, mussels and a multitude of periwinkles, and nourishing seaweeds rich in minerals and trace elements. Hiding in the seaweed are the abalone, urchin, scallop and octopus.

The places washed by the ocean's tides are where we go to gather sea foods of all kinds — animal, vegetable and mineral. With every tide comes the nourishment of all living communities.

PART 2 - CONDITION OF THE LAND

This part of the HLUV presents our view of changing conditions for *tsuuaay*, *tsiin*, *tean*, *kil*, *xiit* 'lit and *sk'waii*. In relation to the Land Use Plan process, it is to be considered in combination with the technical analysis of environmental conditions being prepared by the Process Technical Team for the Community Planning Forum. Together, they provide a basis or ring the priorities for a sustainable land use plan.

In recent times, resource use industries have drawn great wealth from the hills, forest and ocean. In the early 20 Century, there was an attitude of endless supply — an ill-conceived belief on the part of the Crown and early industrialists that we couldn't run out of trees or fish.

When it became clear that this wasn't true, people said: "somebody's going to go get them and make a fortune, so it might as well be me." Licenses were handed out first-come-first-serve, and there was logging and fishing like there was no tomorrow. Some people call this *The Tragedy of the Commons*.

On the land, logging has greatly changed the age and character of the forest — out of balance with the ability of the land to function and replenish itself. Habitat places for cedar, salmon, bear, nesting seabirds, hawks and many other things have fallen to economic interests in timber. The measured flow of water from hillside to stream and ocean has been disrupted, and the modern community economy is at risk because of a few short decades of short-sighted policies and practices.

ISLJUAAY — Cedar

For several decades the Haida have voiced growing concerns that the high rate of cedar logging is threatening the continuity of Haida culture, both today and especially for the coming generations.

Cedar of high quality for canoes, poles and longhouses are disappearing from Haida Gwaii within our lifetime, cut down and floated away on log barges at a rate out of all proportion to their number. The needs of future artists, communities, bears and other forest dwellers are not respected by government planners and professional foresters.

The problem is compounded by the large population of introduced deer, which has reduced the ability of cedar to grow back after logging, and even in the old growth forest that remains.

The young cedar stands in the 19th century burn area between the lower Yakoun and Tlell rivers need special consideration. Some of them grow in very rich soil, and three hundred years from now they'll be one of the few remaining sources of accessible monumental cedars — if they aren't logged out in the next decade.

TSIIN - Salmon

The land and people need more salmon to be healthy. Sockeye in particular are in dire straits compared to their historical abundance. Every year we have to carefully limit our catches in different rivers so as not to endanger them. At times we find there's not enough to go around to provide for the needs of single families, let alone large public feasting.

As a watershed becomes progressively logged, the qualities that make for a healthy salmon stream become degraded. In many places the riparian forest that surrounds the streams and lakes has been laid bare. Because the hillside forests have been taken as well, seasonal floods run faster and higher, ripping away the structure of logs and spawning pools and the shelter of small side channels. Roads and bridge crossings funnel sediments into the streams. Landslides and debris torrents are catastrophic events that effectively erase a stream's capacity to provide habitat.

One of the worst examples is the Ain River, once a major system and important food source; today barren of sockeye. The Copper River is not much better — almost 90 percent of the watershed has been logged. Where the sockeye are a shadow of their former abundance, Creek Woman's wealth has been diminished.

Other major salmon systems in trouble include the Davidson, Naden, Awun, Mamin, Yakoun, Deena and Mathers, with many smaller streams becoming increasingly degraded.

It is clear that the provincial Forest Practices Code is a case of too little, too late. It provides no protection for the thousands of small stream habitats, or the vital headwaters of streams where much logging is happening today.

TAAN - Bear

A great many bear den trees and the forest places around them have been cut down. Experienced local loggers say that for most of the past 50 years the common practice has been to cut them. Sometimes loggers are allowed to leave occupied dens until the bears depart. When a mother with cubs feels threatened by a disturbance, she packs up and looks for another den.

When bears are stressed this way, or by developments such as fishing lodges located in the best places for their foraging, they come out of the forest — thrashing around and trashing things in anger.

The pattern of change can be seen by looking at the age of second growth forests. The places where the old forest has been logged have lost whatever big standing cedar trees for bear dens and daybeds they once contained, and their disappearance from the land has been extensive. This forces the bears to concentrate in old growth remnants, bringing them stress from crowding and depriving the land of the role they play in the salmon nutrient cycle.

In the recent past, the troubles facing bears were compounded by the Department of Fisheries' misguided and now discontinued policy of killing bears because they eat fish. Most recently, their lives are further threatened by a rapid increase in commercial sport hunting, which like catch-and-release sport fisheries are unforgivable exercises in disrespect and disregard for the lives and spirits of creatures we hold to be our relations.

KIL - Plants

The single-minded focus of the logging industry pays little regard to the many kinds of plants it calls "non-timber forest products." No respect is shown for plants which are sacred to us for their proven medicinal powers and food values.

Where we might approach a Yew tree in a ceremonial manner, the industry takes them for building temporary roads, bucked into pieces for the heavy steel-tracked machines to travel on, then left behind on the ground.

Many of the most powerful medicine plants grow in the old growth forest, especially under the canopy in riparian areas within one hundred metres of the streams. So much of this kind of forest has been clearcut that plants like devil's club — also an important medicine for the bears who taught us to use it — have become very difficult to find.

Other kinds of plants for food and medicine have become scarce, and we have to travel further and further to find them. Recently, more people have become interested in harvesting plants for personal and commercial use in off-island markets, and this is a growing problem that needs to be addressed.

Plants and trees are nourished and affected by the ocean. Depending on their exposure to the ocean's influence, the same kinds of plants have different nutrient and medicinal properties. Because of this they need to be protected in various places from the shoreline to more sheltered inland places.

XIIT'LIT - Birds

Many kinds of birds depend on old growth forests with their high canopies and understories of fern and shrubs such as salal and huckleberry, and plenty of insects to eat. Those who live inside the forest are very vulnerable to disturbance by logging. Clearcuts and the "variable retention" openings are barren of the conditions that birds need to live there, and so their numbers decline.

The problem is compounded by introduced species. Rats, raccoons and squirrels are alien predators of adult birds, eggs and hatchlings. The growing flocks of starlings are vigorous competitors for the foods that remain. The deer have had the greatest affect, and while we respect that they have become an important part of many people's diet, we need to realize how their heavy browsing of bird and insect habitat has impoverished the plant communities.

Some birds adapt to the new openings and edges that logging creates, but after several years the young conifer forest draws together into a tight canopy that blocks most of the light out from the understory. When this happens, the forests are unsuitable habitat for many birds for up to 60 years, a condition that exists over an ever-increasing portion of the land.

Goshawks have declined in number such that they are listed by the government of British Columbia as a threatened species — the reason given is the logging of the forests where they nest and forage.

Ts'alangaa (Marbled Murrelet) is listed by the province as a threatened species. Heron and saw whet owls have become increasingly rare, dependant as they are on old forest conditions for nesting and foraging.

In effect, the loss of birds is depriving the land of their essential role in insect control, seed dispersal and nutrient loading, a condition that will surely become worse if logging continues in the pattern of recent years.

Shoreline birds are easier to observe, and those who count them say that the falcons and eagles are still high in number here, in comparison to the other parts of the mainland.

SK'WAII - Beach

The beaches are vulnerable to disturbance by pollution from human sewage, oil and the many products made from it, by seepage from mining sites, and by timber industry activities at log sorting and dumping sites.

Log dumps are usually located in sheltered bays, where bark and debris sinks to the bottom and decomposes, starving the water of oxygen and smothering clams and other life forms.

Wherever streams have been heavily logged and damaged by landslides and erosion, in periods of heavy rainfall the estuaries are loaded with silt and huge quantities of gravel are washed out of the stream channels and into the sea.

PART 3 NATURAL ABILITY OF THE LAND TO FUNCTION AND PROVIDE

In the final part of the HLUV, we address what must be done in accordance with Yah'guudang to bring land and resource use into balance — to ensure the continuity of Haida culture and the economic well-being of the entire Island Community. This part of the document is incomplete in several regards, as explained below.

On the accompanying set of maps, we identify places where the land use plan should provide protection against further degradation and address the need to restore things that are damaged.

The map of Haida Protected Areas delineates important landscapes that have been brought forward by the Haida Nation in negotiations with the government of British Columbia on interim measures related to the treaty process. There has been little or no logging in these areas over the past ten years, and the province has suspended forestry planning in these places while the process is under way.

In reference to Part 2 of the HLUV, six other maps have been prepared to indicate the scope and intent of measures that need to be taken in order to protect important things that are threatened by continued resource extraction, and to ensure an opportunity for the land to restore and replenish itself. These are:

Tsuuaay (cedar) - forests set aside to protect the workplaces of our ancestors and monumental cedars for haida culture.

Tsiin (salmon) - riparian forest areas set aside to protect salmon stream conditions and restore degraded watersheds.

Taan (bear) - habitat for denning and foraging within their territories where future Jogging may occur.

Kil (plants) - places set aside to protect food and medicine plants.

Xiit'lit (plants) - places set aside to protect nesting and foraging habitat.

Sk'waii (beach) - places set aside to protect life along the shore and the intertidal zone.

With the exception of the Haida Protected Areas, most of these maps are preliminary in nature. They indicate the scope and intent of the HLUV in restoring balance, but they are not a final determination for use in the Land Use Plan. Good decisions are based on good information, so the completion of these maps will await our review of the report on environmental conditions (still in preparation), and will require further dialogue in the communities and the Planning Forum.

The Haida Land Use Vision is not just about the protection of natural areas. It is also about understanding economic conditions, and providing a vision of a sustainable economy in which the forest continues to play an important role in the well-being of the Island Community.

The forests have fueled an industry that has provided jobs to Haida and other island communities for a few short decades. Families have been fed and sheltered, and relationships among our communities have grown. But the forest was logged too fast, and without provision for the stability and sustainability of the Island Community as a whole.

There is room enough for forestry and other commercial activities on Haida Gwaii, but in order to be sustainable they be managed with more respect and greater responsibility — in other words, in accordance with yah'guudang.

In Haida culture, wealth is a different thing than money, which is a currency for doing business in the modern economy. Wealth flows from the well-being of the land, and from having the opportunity, knowledge and capacity to support our families, raise healthy children, and organize the individual collective efforts of our clans and society. Wealth is to be shared and distributed — prestige is gained through the ability to do so.

This economic component of the Haida Land Use Vision is also incomplete. It will take careful consideration and extensive consultation, and the work towards its completion will proceed in the months ahead.

In closing, the land and waters of Haida Gwaii can and must be made well again. Our economic needs can and must be brought into balance with the capacity of the land to function and provide. We have the political will and we accept the responsibility to see that this is done.

In the words of Bill Reid:

“...The boat goes on, forever anchored in the same place.”

Appendix E: Community Planning Forum Operating Procedures

**Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands
Land Use Plan**

Operating Procedures

November 10, 2003

Table of Contents

1. PURPOSE.....	163
2. CODE OF CONDUCT	163
3. DECISION-MAKING	164
3.1 Process and Procedural Agreements.....	164
3.2 Agreement in Principle on Draft Planning Products.....	165
3.3 Consensus on Final LUP Recommendations Package.....	165
3.4 Process for Confirming Agreement	165
3.5 Ratification.....	165
3.6 Procedures to Resolve Impasse.....	165
3.7 Steps for Building Agreement	165
4. PARTICIPATION IN THE HAIDA GWAII/QCI LUP	167
4.1 Process Management Team.....	167
4.2 Process Technical Team	168
4.3 Community Planning Forum.....	168
4.4 Process for Terminating Membership on the CPF	169
4.5 Observers, Guests and Special Observers	169
5. WORKING GROUPS	169
6. PUBLIC COMMUNICATION.....	170
7. CHANGES TO THE OPERATING PROCEDURES.....	170

1. Purpose

The Community Planning Forum (CPF) operating procedures are based upon the principles of interest-based negotiation. The operating procedures will guide the process for developing the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP. These procedures will help to ensure that the Process Management Team, Process Technical Team and Community Planning Forum all function smoothly and all members participate in a fair and equitable manner.

2. Code of Conduct

- Be honest with one another
- Be respectful when others are speaking (no interruptions)
- Leave personal history and baggage at the door
- Be accountable to the table during the process, both at meetings and outside of meetings
- Be on time
- Seek to understand the people and the problem
- Refrain from personal attacks
- Maintain a sense of humour
- Be clear and concise
- Respect the chairs discretion and direction
- Be prepared (do your homework and know all materials)
- Be responsible for bringing yourself up to speed if you miss a meeting
- Maintain individual responsibility in how the process works
- Take care of yourself (physically and mentally)
- Be prepared to actively participate and engage in active listening
- Be committed
- Act in good faith, seeking to reach a solution
- Be patient
- Treat everyone with equal respect
- Allow quieter members the opportunity to speak
- Share all relevant information
- Treat people the way you want to be treated yourself
- Stay on topic
- Refrain from reiterating ideas already brought forth by others at the table.

3. Decision-making

The Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP is a '*consensus-seeking*' planning process that will be completed within a 15-month timeframe.

Planning products will be developed through agreement in principle. These draft planning products will then be combined together as a final package of recommendations on which participants will seek to reach consensus.

Where agreement in principle is not reached on specific planning products or where consensus is not reached on the final package, options that address various interests will be developed. The interests that are supported and not supported by each option will be identified. This information will then be used to support a final decision through government to government negotiations.

Consensus in the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP is defined as general agreement, on proposed solutions relating to process design, LUP products and on the final LUP "package". General agreement means that participants are willing to accept the proposed solution without stated qualifications or reservations.

Participants will use interest-based negotiation techniques to resolve issues. Interest-based negotiation is defined as working together in accordance with the Code of Conduct to jointly develop solutions to issues that respect and adhere to values, principles, rights and cultures (which may not be negotiable). We believe that interest-based negotiation is broader than just the principles embodied in Fisher & Ury's *Getting to Yes*, and can include other acceptable decision-making tools.

In negotiating to reach consensus, participants agree to abide by the code of conduct and specifically to:

- negotiate in good faith
- listen carefully, ask questions and educate themselves regarding the interests of others—whether they agree with them or not
- accept the concerns and goals of others as legitimate
- state concerns openly and directly, as interests rather than positions³⁶
- share relevant information as appropriate
- identify information gaps and options for addressing gaps
- fully explore issues and clarify objectives for addressing issues
- explore options for achieving objectives in non-binding "brainstorming" sessions
- evaluate options and work co-operatively to develop consensus solutions that accommodate as many interests as possible.

There are three types of agreements that will be developed in the LUP process:

1. Process and procedural agreements
2. Agreements in principle on draft planning products
3. Consensus on final LUP recommendations package.

3.1 Process and Procedural Agreements

Consensus will not be required for housekeeping items such as scheduling meeting dates and locations.

³⁶ Interests are defined as the needs, wants, fears and concerns that are connected to an issue. Positions are defined as a predetermined solution to a problem without consideration for the interests of others.

3.2 Agreement in Principle on Draft Planning Products

As the participants in the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP move through the process, a series of draft planning products will be developed which will form the basis of the final LUP package. Agreement in principle will be sought on draft products as they are developed.

It is understood that draft planning products may be revisited during the negotiation of the final draft LUP package.

3.3 Consensus on Final LUP Recommendations Package

The CPF will seek to reach agreement in principle on components and consensus on the final recommendations package for the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP.

3.4 Process for Confirming Agreement

When agreement in principle is reached on a component of the LUP or consensus is reached on the final LUP recommendations the chair / facilitator will:

- verbally repeat the agreement and ask if it is acceptable to all Table members
- if the agreement is acceptable, declare that agreement has been reached
- request that the agreement be recorded in the meeting summary.

3.5 Ratification

When agreement in principle is reached on components of the plan or consensus is reached on the final package, it is understood that some participants may have to take the agreement back to their constituencies or to a higher decision-making authority for ratification.

3.6 Procedures to Resolve Impasse

If, after having negotiated in good faith, participants are unable to reach agreement on an issue or on the final package, a subgroup of affected participants may be formed to discuss the issue in more detail. The subgroup will attempt to resolve the issue and report its recommendations back to the main group.

If a subgroup is unable to resolve the impasse then each participant who does not agree with the proposed solution will provide the main group with a description of:

- their interests which have not been accommodated in the proposed solution
- potential measures that could be taken to satisfy their interests and the interests of other participants
- their proposed solution(s) and how it satisfies the interests of others
- suggestions for further research or dispute resolution techniques that could be used to resolve the disagreement (e.g. mediation).

The CPF will consider the proposals put forward by those who do not agree with the original proposal and will engage in further negotiation in an effort to develop a solution. If no agreement is reached, participants will agree to disagree, and a written description of options will be included in as part of the final Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP recommendations package.

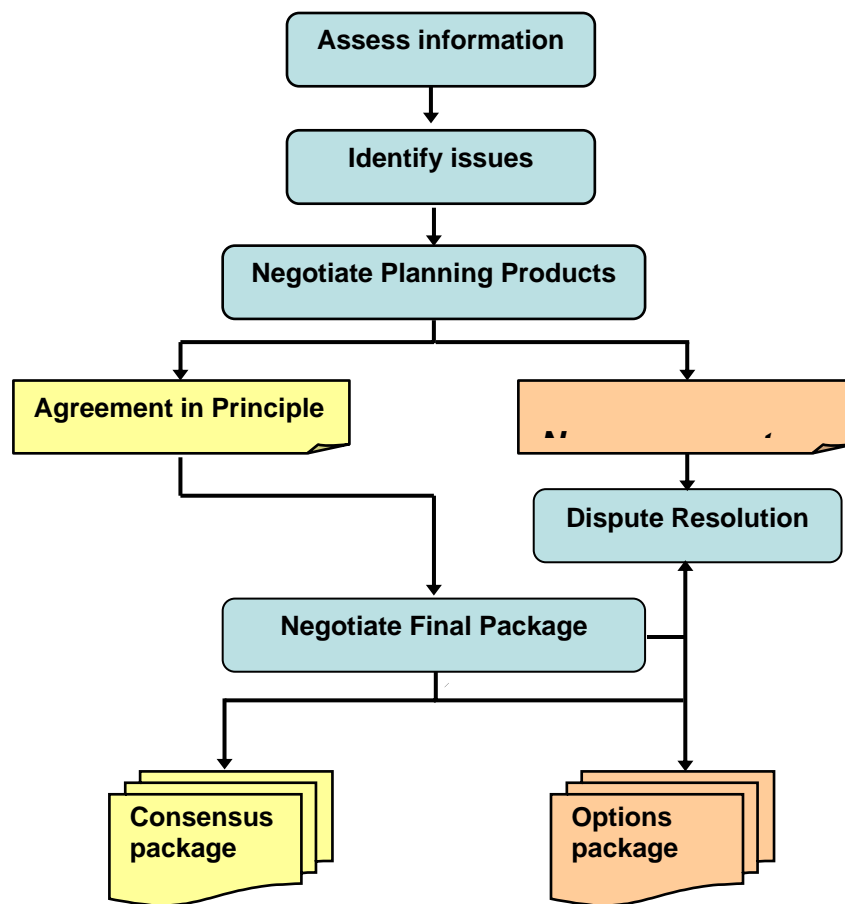
3.7 Steps for Building Agreement

The steps for building agreement on draft planning products and the final LUP recommendations package include the following:

1. Identify issues to be addressed

2. Identify interests and provide information/analysis to improve understanding of the issues
3. Technical team prepares draft planning products (e.g. resource management objectives)
4. Community Planning Forum makes revisions as required and reaches agreement in principle and/or flags issues where there is no agreement that will need to be further negotiated
5. Final package of draft products and flagged issues is reviewed with the aim of reaching consensus on a final package of recommendations
6. In the event of impasse, mediation and other dispute resolution techniques will be applied
7. If agreement is still not reached, then an options package will be developed to provide information to support a final decision through the government to government negotiation process.

A flow chart outlining the decision-making sequence is shown as follows.



4. Participation in the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP

4.1 Process Management Team

The Process Management Team will manage the process and support the Community Planning Forum in working to achieve consensus on the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP. The PMT includes Process Managers, Co-Chairs and Coordinators, with roles and responsibilities as outlined below.

Process Managers

- Provide strategic direction to the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP process
- Maintain accountability for the process on behalf of the Province and the Haida Nation, and ensuring the process is delivered consistent with the mandates of each organization and the 2003 Framework Agreement.
- Act as liaison between the LUP Process and associated government to government negotiations between the province and the Haida Nation.
- Communicate with executive levels of government within the Haida Nation and the Province, with respect to emerging issues, status reports, and emerging consensus agreements
- Liaise with federal and local government agencies to provide clarification on legislation and policy;
- Coordinate the final recommendations package through government approval processes.

Process Co-Chairs

- Provide leadership and support to assist the Community Planning Forum in achieving its objectives
- Co-chair planning forum meetings
- Chairs will use a speaking order, but use some discretion to allow closure of the topic at hand before moving on to a new topic.
- Chair working group meetings as required
- Ensure that the Operating Procedures are followed;
- Encourage a co-operative atmosphere among participants;
- Lead or ensure the implementation of processes that are needed to resolve issues between parties at the Table
- Work with the Process Team to develop workplans and agendas
- Uphold the Framework agreement in ensuring the process is delivered in a manner that is fair, effective, efficient and open
- Maintain ongoing communications with stakeholders and opinion leaders regarding progress of the process
- Serve as the media contact(s) for the process

Process Coordinators

- Coordinate/integrate information under development for the planning process
- Coordinate/chair the Process Technical Team
- Coordinate the Haida Land Use Vision
- Prepare and distribute information to the CPF and general public
- Act as a contact person for the process
- Develop and maintain the process workplan,
- Prepare and distribute meeting agendas and minutes
- Communicate with CPF members as necessary
- Prepare draft newsletters and news releases for PMT review and approval
- Coordinate public open houses
- Manage the LUP website

- Where possible, find meeting locations that provide sufficient space, natural daylight and a creative environment
- Where possible, try to arrange for use of real dishes (not Styrofoam) and bring a recycling box to meetings
- Carry out other coordination activities as needed.

Process Facilitator

- Facilitate CPF meetings to ensure the principles / practices of interest-based negotiation are upheld
- Assist the CPF in meeting its timelines and completing its workplan
- Assist CPF members in reaching consensus on a final package of land and resource management recommendations
- Provide process orientated training to participants as required
- Provide advice on process design and management
- Provide mediation support as required

4.2 Process Technical Team

The Process Technical Team (PTT) will provide technical support to the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP Community Planning Forum in the development of maps, background reports, and analysis products required by the Forum for their decision-making. This will include the following:

- Prepare a Background Report, providing an overview of all current resources and values on the islands, and current management practices.
- Prepare an Atlas of Maps and large scale planning maps
- Prepare and/or coordinate the development of a Socio-Economic and Environmental Base Case report, and subsequent resource and socio-economic and environmental analysis of land use options and scenarios
- Prepare and/or coordinate the development of any Special Reports or Issue papers required for the Community Planning Forum
- Review and integrate all planning information, including CIT products and the Haida Land Use Vision, to ensure consistency in base information used.
- Prepare draft sections of the LUP report for negotiation by the Forum, including objectives and indicators

4.3 Community Planning Forum

The Community Planning Forum will include representatives from the Haida Nation, local communities, provincial government, non-government organizations and business organizations who have an interest in the issues being addressed in the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP.

There are 15 seats at the community planning forum, representing the following interests:

1. Forest-based Employment
2. Small Business Forestry
3. Aquatic Ecosystems
4. Terrestrial Ecosystems
5. Heritage Tourism Strategy
6. Tourism
7. Public Interest
8. Forest Tenure Holders
9. Medicinal Plants, Non-Timber Forest Products and Forest Recreation (Shared Representation)
10. Subsurface Resources (Shared Representation)

11. Haida Cultural Values (Shared Representation)
12. Band Councils (Shared Representation)
13. Council of the Haida Nation
14. Provincial Government
15. Local Government

Most seats have two representatives, to ensure that at least one of the two representatives can attend meetings at all times, providing for a total of 28 participants. The seats are shared and it is recognized that co-representatives may have different perspectives or represent a different or distinct geographic area. Where one of the representatives has concerns about a decision that the table is making, it is expected that the co-representatives discuss the issues between themselves and try to resolve the concern(s). All representatives are encouraged to work together collaboratively at and in between Forum meetings and try to seek common solutions for their seat.

Community Planning Forum members will be expected to:

- Abide by the Code of Conduct
- Attend meetings on a regular basis and participate fully in discussions on agenda topics
- Come to meetings prepared (i.e., review meeting summaries, read supporting documentation, communicate with constituents on issues to be discussed, etc.)
- Communicate their interests to other Public Forum members
- Keep constituents informed regarding progress being made at the table

4.4 Process for Terminating Membership on the CPF

If a CPF member fails to attend meetings on a regular basis or fails to abide by the Operating Procedures, the CPF may agree by consensus to terminate the individual's membership.

4.5 Observers, Guests and Special Observers

To ensure that all relevant interests are considered in the development of the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP, observers will be encouraged to attend Public Forum meetings. Opportunities will be provided on the agenda for observer comments.

Guests may be invited to attend meetings to provide technical presentations or respond to questions on a subject that is relevant to the development of the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP. Arrangements for guest attendance will be included as part of the agenda development for future meetings.

Observers and guests will not participate in CPF discussions and negotiations.

Youth and Elders will be recognized as "Special Observers" and will be provided an opportunity to share information with the CPF.

5. Working Groups

The CPF may establish working groups to address specific issues or complete specific tasks (e.g., prepare draft recommendations on specific issues). The CPF will decide on the need for a Working Group and will specify the terms of reference (i.e., task, time line, deliverables, etc.). Working Groups will strive for a balance of representation among participating interests. Working Groups will:

- Abide by the Terms of Reference and Operating Procedures;
- Be assigned specific tasks and have defined membership;
- Be chaired by a member of the Process Management Team, and;
- Document recommendations (including key discussion points) to be presented to the CPF

The Chairs will ensure that sufficient time is included on agendas to allow for reporting and discussion on recommendations developed by Working Groups.

Recommendations developed by Working Groups must be reviewed and endorsed by the CPF.

6. Public Communication

The following procedure will followed with respect to public communication³⁷:

- Public Forum meetings will be open to the public
- The Co-chairs will be the official spokespersons on behalf of the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP
- Newsletters, press releases or media updates describing the land use planning process and its progress will be prepared on a periodic basis by the Process Management Team
- Meeting summaries, newsletters and background reports will be posted on a web site for public access
- Open Houses will be held at key milestones in the process, to report out progress and agreements reached by the Planning Forum
- Participants in the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP process will ensure that their representations to the public are respectful of others and are supportive of the process. Participants will describe their points of view as interests rather than positions and will not criticize or discredit the views of other participants in the process.
- Notify public of CPF meetings through listing in community events of newspaper
- Audio and visual recording will not be permitted at meetings. Requests by the media to record meetings will be addressed to the co-chairs.

7. Changes to the Operating Procedures

The operating procedures may be amended at any time based on a consensus.

³⁷ Public communication is defined as "any and all communication in the public realm including print, film, electronic and spoken records":

Appendix F: Proposals for Ecosystem-Based Management

Proposal #1 for Ecosystem Based Management – Submitted by the QCI Forest Licensees

Context

Original Draft Licensee LUP Interest Statement (April 2004)

The original draft interest statements presented to the LUP table were;

- ***Fostering an operating environment which will bring back viability to our industry for the long term***
- ***Maintenance and expansion of the land base available for harvesting***
- ***Land use certainty to guide our strategic and operational planning***
- ***Process certainty to guide our strategic and operational planning***

Licensee EBM Options

The perspectives described below adhere to these original interest statements.

General Assumptions and Comments

- There is an inverse relationship between the degree of protected areas on Islands and the degree to which EBM options are implemented.
 - If more PA is established on the Islands, EBM will be at lower levels of intensity because the PA's provide sufficient habitat on a landscape and regional basis.
 - Additionally, the impacts on communities and industries of higher %'s of PA's is mitigated by lessening the harvest impacts from higher standards of EBM.
- Full transition to 2nd Growth harvesting will vary by tenure dependent upon historic harvest dates and will likely range from 10-30 years.
- The translation from strategic planning and the objectives contemplated for this LUP to operational planning has not been done.
 - Therefore, licensees must ask in any options for flexibility in both prescriptive and timeline terms. Essentially, without at least a degree of understanding of the impacts to licensees, workers, and communities, agreement on options will be very difficult.
- Licensees generally feel there is great uncertainty in the long term harvest projections brought forth by the Process Technical Team and feel that they generally significantly underestimate the actual operational impacts.

Protected Areas

- Forest Licensee's take the position that there are enough outright and defacto protected areas on the Islands.
 - Current protected areas are in excess of 21%

- Defacto protected areas outside the Non-Contributing Land Base (NCLB) range from 20-80% dependent upon management unit. These areas will be retained as old growth.
- The addition of the CHN HPA's would bring the total protected area in excess of 43%
- However, licensees are willing to consider the following which protects the majority of the HPA's;
 - Protection status for xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
 - Areas to be available for harvesting at "higher" levels of EBM include portions of xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx
 - Higher level EBM is defined as including lower rates of harvest, increased proportion of selective harvesting, and enhanced reserves for riparian values.
- Rare and Endangered Ecosystems to be protected

Old Growth Retention Levels

- Basic licensee commitment to moderate levels of old growth retention in terms of targets for OGMA's on all Landscape Units
- Will negotiate a minority percentage of LU's at higher biodiversity levels.
- Realignment of certain LU's to allow more contribution from existing and proposed PA's into overall OG retention targets
- Target Minimum 20% Old Growth retention on all site series Island wide recognizing that this will not be possible in several site series in historic harvesting areas.
- Negotiate and Establish core "working" forest areas representing roughly 25% of the total area of the Islands which includes;
 - Sandspit, Moresby Lake areas
 - Eden Lake
 - Lower Yakoun
 - Dinan
- For these "working" forests, emphasis will be on minimizing old growth retention levels and maximizing harvesting opportunities
- For next series of AAC Timber Supply Reviews, commitments by licensees to identify and quantify opportunities to increase minimum old growth retention levels across all site series based on existing old growth and recruitment of second growth.
 - It is recognized that at a landscape level, many site series can be protected at levels exceeding 50/70% without altering current harvesting practices. However, many cannot reach minimum targets of 30%. On these areas, two options are requiring further negotiation;
 - Target old growth thresholds below 30% for certain landscape units
 - Recruit 2nd growth into old growth over a long term period.

MAMU and Goshawks

- Management of these species to be contained within protected areas, HPA's, defacto protected areas, and OGMA's.
- Joint funding from industry, government, and forestry-related funds such as SMFRA for better defining habitat needs for these species on QCI.
- Upon discovery of a Goshawk nest, establish reserves according to current legislation. However, these areas contribute towards the OGMA targets by Landscape Unit.
- Joint strategy to utilize new information on habitat needs for these species and adjust OGMA's as required to give priority to these species within overall retention targets

Cedar

- Cultural cedar areas and their appropriate designations are to be based on analysis of demand related to supply
- Conditional upon appropriate and timely stumpage allowances, licensee's will increase the proportion of areas regenerated to Cedar beyond current levels
- Areas for longer term "recruitment" into larger cedar, predominantly pole quality, to be identified for protection. The magnitude of the areas would be determined by a demand analysis.
- Current larger cedar criteria to be provided to licensees and cooperative plan completed to either protect or harvest a negotiated proportion of these for Haida use.

Riparian

- Current Riparian Reserve Zones and Riparian Management Zones by Stream Class remain the same as per the current FPC and FRPA guidelines.
- Follow the guidelines for enhanced stream and riparian management as set out in future/ current watershed level assessments. Continue developing watershed level assessments as identified under the current FPC as needing a CWAP or hydrological assessment. These assessments will provide a benchmark hydrological health and water quality of each watershed and guide future activities within a watershed.
- Maintain the integrity of sensitive stream features such as fans, fishery sensitive zones, lakes..etc with the goal of maintaining water quality.
- Restrict resource extraction activity in sensitive class 4 and 5 terrain where such activities have a moderate to high level of adverse impacts to downstream values.
- Provide a minimum of a 50m buffer around all shoreline... except in those few areas where shore access is needed.

Jobs and Costs

- No net loss job impact for first 5 years of plan
- No net increase in costs
- Establishment of Steering Group jointly funded by government and industry (amount and term to be negotiated) to actively pursue on island manufacturing and/or value added
- Joint task force to increase the volume available to local manufacturing through tenure, purchase, or salvage opportunities

Operating Areas TSA

- Operating areas for all licensees on TSA, both new and existing, must be proportionate to harvest and equitable in distribution

Proposal #2 for Ecosystem-Based Management Submitted by the Terrestrial and Aquatic Ecosystem Representatives

Ecosystems are the foundation of all life on Haida Gwaii – including the support system for the resources that we exploit. Health of these ecosystems underpins the continued health of Island communities and economy.

Goal: Maintain Old Growth ecosystems on Haida Gwaii within their natural range of variability.

Objective: Ensure all ecosystem types are represented at the landscape level within accepted risk thresholds.

Suggested Plan:

- Protect all Haida Protected areas and Goal 1 and 2 Study Areas.
- Implement optimized scenario 5a for actual values, but prefaced with minimum ecosystem representation (site series by Biogeoclimatic subzone) risk thresholds of 30% by landscape unit and 70% island wide.
- Institute appropriate rate of cut in ecologically sensitive or in heavily impacted watersheds where high risk level has already been exceeded.
- Develop connectivity between protected areas using riparian reserves, other reserves, and linkages corridors to maintain a network of intact ecosystems on the landscape.

Objective: Utilize management regimes, silviculture systems, and treatments that are in harmony with natural ecological processes.

Suggested Plan:

- Establish island seed zones to maintain biological integrity by planting only genetic stock native to the specific area of the island being treated.
- Prohibit the use of all pesticides and broad application fertilizers.
- Institute strict harvesting and reforestation regulations to mitigate high grading and forest conversion issues.

Goal: Protect and maintain viable populations of all species of concern and species at risk.

Objective: Restore and Maintain a viable population of Queen Charlotte Goshawk in their natural range on Haida Gwaii.

Suggested Plan:

- Complete comprehensive inventory at landscape level of all known and predicted goshawk territories to identify presence of goshawks, nest locations, and areas of suitable foraging habitat.

- Maintain “intact” both the known 200 ha nest areas and un-harvested predicted nest areas, and ensure nest areas are not isolated from surrounding foraging habitat within the territory
- Restore second growth harvested areas within predicted core nest areas such that they attain suitable nest area habitat characteristics (>30m tall with a clear understory).
- Reserve all highly suitable foraging habitat.
- Maintain a minimum of 60% of suitable foraging habitat in all known and un-harvested predicted territories to support a functioning goshawk territory through time, through the creation of protected areas, reserves, and special management zones, and restore second growth habitat were required to meet minimum threshold.

Objective: Maintain a viable population of Marbled murrelet in their natural range on Haida Gwaii.

Suggested Plan:

- Complete inventory at landscape level to determine levels of remaining habitat
- Protect all remaining highly suitable Marbled murrelet habitat.
- Maintain high levels of retention (>70%) through alternative silviculture systems in moderately suitable Marbled murrelet habitat where located outside in protected or reserve areas.
- Capture remaining suitable habitat through protected areas, reserves, and old growth representation targets of 70% island-wide and minimum 30% by landscape unit.

Objective: Maintain and restore Black Bear habitat in its natural range on Haida Gwaii.

Suggested Plan:

- Implement recommendations put forward by bear biologist, Tony Hamilton
- Complete comprehensive inventory of remaining suitable black bear denning and foraging habitat at landscape and site levels, including accessing current known denning areas from licensees.
- Protect and restore all high value black bear denning and foraging habitat.
- Support resolution made by CHN to ban all bear hunting not for ceremonial purposes.

Objective: Maintain and restore all other red and blue-listed wildlife species on Haida Gwaii in their natural ranges.

Suggested Plan:

- Complete inventories at landscape and site levels to identify, protect, and restore suitable habitat for these wildlife species.

Objective: Protect all provincially red-listed and locally rare plant communities on Haida Gwaii.

Suggested Plan:

- Complete inventories at landscape and site levels to identify and reserve these plant communities.
- Restore these plant communities where they have been adversely impacted by development.

Objective: Maintain all provincially blue-listed and locally threatened plant communities on Haida Gwaii within their natural range of variability.

Suggested Plan:

- Complete inventories and landscape level to identify and appropriately manage these plant communities through the use of reserves and special management zones.
- Restore and protect plant communities that are becoming increasingly threatened.

Objective: Reduce and control introduced species populations.

Suggested Plan:

- Control and seek to eradicate rats and raccoons in all prime bird nesting areas.
- Control deer populations in critical habitats where they are impeding native species, in conjunction with a local commercial venison industry.
- Control and seek to eradicate noxious weeds through manual and mechanized methods only.

Goal: Protect and manage Haida and local cultural values over the long term

Objective: Protect and manage cultural cedar based on the Council of the Haida Nation's 1000 year cedar strategy.

Suggested Plan:

- Enable CHN to continue cedar inventory work through cedar inventory and Haida Land Values surveys to identify areas of cultural cedar importance.
- Establish cultural cedar reserves to maintain remaining cultural cedar sites over the long term.
- Restore historic cultural cedar sites.
- Provide access to cultural cedar where not identified within cultural cedar reserves to supply current cultural cedar demand.
- Institute strict cedar replanting policy to re-establish cedar on sites from which it has been logged and in similar percentages to that which was in the original stand and with adequate browse management.

Objective: Protect all archaeological sites.

Suggested Plan:

- Protect Culturally modified trees and historic Haida sites as per CHN policy.
- Protect historic European explorer and settler sites.

Objective: Protect and appropriately manage important cultural plant sites.

Suggested Plan:

- Enable CHN to continue inventory work through Haida Land Values surveys to identify areas of important cultural plants.
- Protect rare medicinal and cultural plant sites.

- Manage important food gathering and cultural plant sites in a manner that they provide for the needs of local people over the long term through the application of reserves and special management zones.

Goal: Facilitate implementation and long term viability of Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan

Objective: Enable local participation and implementation of Land Use Plan.

Suggested Plan:

- Create an EBM Council to oversee the effective implementation of the Land Use Plan Goals and Objectives and interpret the recommendations for those implementing the plan at an operational level through training, technical assistance, and research.
- Design a comprehensive transition plan to enable a successful conversion from old to new ways.
- Institute a Haida Gwaii Ecosystem Health Tax on commercial land users to share in the costs of ecosystem health treatments, restoration activities, and research initiatives.
- Implement 'full cost accounting' on all industrial/commercial development activities to enable the local community to accurately assess the cost/benefits of proposed development for Haida Gwaii.
- Develop uniform island-wide mapping of consistent format and higher quality and accuracy.

Objective: Enable forest industry to be optimized to meet objectives of Plan.

Suggested Plan:

- Adjust tenure boundaries to offset AAC impacts on individual licensees.
- Adjust tenure boundaries to be ecologically relevant (i.e. watershed boundary).
- Provide suitable stumpage relief to licensees for improved management practices.
- Advocate for long term vision in all operational planning (e.g. plan road building considering future access requirements for future treatment, recreational use, and future harvesting of multi-pass silviculture systems and second growth).

Objective: Allow for economic diversification opportunities in mining that do not adversely impact island ecosystems.

Suggested Plan:

- Prohibit exploration, access roads, and mining in Protected Areas, ecologically sensitive reserves, and important fisheries watersheds (i.e. Yakoun, Copper, Ain, Davidson, Naden, Awun).
- Approve any proposed development through local EBM Council.

Objective: Reform legislation and policy to achieve Plan objectives

Suggested Plan:

- Discourage waste and enable local manufacturing of wood products to reduce demand on resource.
- Amend Mining Act, Forest Act, FRPA, Private Land Act, and other relevant legislation as required.

Hydroriparian Recommendations dated 03 February 2005

Aquatic ecosystems are streams and lakes with their associated floodplains and fans, wetlands, estuaries and marine foreshores. *Hydroriparian ecosystems* are the aquatic ecosystems plus the riparian forests that directly influence them. For purposes of these recommendations, *hydroriparian ecosystems are defined as the aquatic ecosystem + a minimum of 1 horizontal tree height adjacent to the edges of the aquatic ecosystem.*

Management of riparian forests in past logging practices, from no special management to Fish Forestry Guidelines to Forest Practices Code, have tried but failed to maintain healthy, fully functioning hydroriparian ecosystems on the landscape of Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands. Minimal riparian buffers often blow down with strong winds, small streams are not adequately protected, the rate of stream sedimentation has increased, hydrological flows have been significantly altered and previously logged floodplains and fans have not been restored.

In light of the current condition of hydroriparian ecosystems, the aquatic representatives at the Haida Gwaii Land Use Planning Process Table make the following recommendations to try to restore and maintain the hydrological integrity of watersheds and their hydroriparian habitats. For most hydroriparian ecosystems, we have taken a reserve width approach with the following rationale – *Reserve protection for the hydroriparian ecosystem + minimum 1 horizontal tree height width that buffers the hydroriparian ecosystem*³⁸.

In addition, the hydroriparian ecosystems of watersheds identified as having particularly high fisheries value and hydrological sensitivity, such as those in the Haida Land Use Vision, should be afforded more precautionary management to ensure integrity of those values.

The goal of hydroriparian management is to protect aquatic ecosystems and water flow, including the streams, the fish and other creatures that depend on them. The intent of these hydroriparian recommendations is to restore and maintain:

1. Streams and lakes with their associated floodplains and fans, wetlands, estuaries and marine foreshores – the aquatic ecosystems – and their adjacent riparian forest.
2. Natural movement of trees, sediment, silt, etc, flowing through hydroriparian ecosystems.
3. Natural movement of water flowing through hydroriparian ecosystems.

Recommended Actions

- Protect hydroriparian ecosystems from logging as follows:
 - o Headwater³⁹ source streams up to the highest point of fish presence with *minimum riparian reserve of the stream plus 2 horizontal tree heights on each side.*
 - o Headwater source streams above the highest point of fish presence *do not have a minimum hydroriparian reserve width and instead, are managed by the rate-of-cut recommendations below.*
 - o All headwater transport streams with *minimum reserve of stream and associated floodplains and fans plus 2 horizontal tree heights on each side.*
 - o All valley-bottom transport and deposition streams with *minimum reserve of stream and associated floodplains and fans plus 2 horizontal tree heights on each side.*

³⁸ This reserve width is equivalent to the hydroriparian reserve recommended actions expressed as the aquatic ecosystem plus 2 horizontal tree heights.

³⁹ Headwater streams are considered those that flow directly off a hill slope into a valley-bottom.

- o All lakes and along all estuaries and marine shores with *minimum reserve of the lake and associated flood areas and fans, estuaries or marine shores plus 2 horizontal tree heights along the edges.*
- o All wetlands with *greater than 70% retention of the hydroriparian ecosystem – wetland + minimum 1 tree height around the perimeter – over the watershed.*
- Reserve all field identified unstable terrain – Class IV and V – with direct connectivity to hydroriparian ecosystems.
- Identify and reserve other hydrologically sensitive areas from logging, including areas with high stream densities identified by field assessment.
- Establish a rate-of-cut within the forested landscape that is not reserved from logging, for hydroparian or other reasons, based on the 'pre-industrial' forested area of the watershed. Consistent with the Coast Information Team Hydroparian Guidebook, a short-term rate of no more than 20% over 20 years is recommended. In absence of valid old growth retention targets for a Landscape Unit or watershed, an additional longer-term rate of no more than 30% over 100 years is recommended.
- Establish a credible multi-disciplinary technical team to conduct Landscape Unit/watershed-level planning consistently over all of Haida Gwaii, to include both office-based assessments and field inventories. We propose that this team would address stream crossings and other required developments within the hydroriparian reserves. We also recognize that these reserves are broad recommendations necessitated by the legacy of past management and that in future, on a site-specific basis where sufficient rationale is provided to and accepted by the technical team, a very limited amount of logging may be permitted in the proposed hydroriparian reserve.
- Establish a mechanism to fund watershed restoration work to assist the restoration of hydroriparian ecosystems impacted by past logging activities.
- Ensure adequate monitoring and enforcement for protection of hydroriparian ecosystems, including fines for damage to hydroriparian ecosystems that directly fund watershed restoration work on Haida Gwaii/QCI.

Appendix G: Summary of CPF Support for Land Use Plan Options

The following is a summary of the support indicated by Community Planning Forum representatives for each of the Options identified in the Land Use Plan Recommendations Report.

Issue	Option 1	Option 2	Abstain
3.1.1 Protected Areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forest Licensees (Bob B. and Dale M.) ▪ Small Business Forestry (Stan) ▪ Mineral Resources (Bob P.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cultural Plants (Margaret) ▪ Skidegate Band Council (Eddie) ▪ Aquatic Ecosystems (Lynn and Leandre) ▪ Haida Mineral Interests (Tim) ▪ Haida Cultural Values (Allan) ▪ Council of the Haida Nation (Gary) ▪ Terrestrial Ecosystems (Travis and Jacques) ▪ Cultural Tourism (Barb) ▪ Forest-Based Employment (Betsy) ▪ Local Government (Dale L.) ▪ Tourism (Urs and Delina) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Small Business Forestry (Mike) ▪ Provincial Government (Herb and Warren)
3.1.2 Old Growth Forest	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forest Licensees (Bob B. and Dale M.) ▪ Small Business Forestry (Stan) ▪ Mineral Resources (Bob P.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cultural Plants (Margaret) ▪ Skidegate Band Council (Eddie) ▪ Aquatic Ecosystems (Lynn and Leandre) ▪ Haida Mineral Interests (Tim) ▪ Haida Cultural Values (Allan) ▪ Council of the Haida Nation (Gary) ▪ Terrestrial Ecosystems (Travis and Jacques) ▪ Cultural Tourism (Barb) ▪ Forest-Based Employment (Betsy) ▪ Local Government (Dale L.) ▪ Tourism (Urs and Delina) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Small Business Forestry (Mike) ▪ Provincial Government (Herb and Warren)
3.1.3 Hydroriparian Ecosystems	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forest Licensees (Bob B. and Dale M.) ▪ Small Business Forestry (Stan) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cultural Plants (Margaret) ▪ Skidegate Band Council (Eddie) ▪ Aquatic Ecosystems (Lynn and Leandre) ▪ Haida Mineral Interests (Tim) ▪ Haida Cultural Values (Allan) ▪ Council of the Haida Nation (Gary) ▪ Terrestrial Ecosystems (Travis and Jacques) ▪ Cultural Tourism (Barb) ▪ Forest-Based Employment (Betsy) ▪ Local Government (Dale L.) ▪ Tourism (Urs and Delina) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Small Business Forestry (Mike) ▪ Provincial Government (Herb and Warren) ▪ Mineral Resources (Bob P.)
3.1.4 Black Bear 1. Hunting 2. Population and Habitat Inventory	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Tourism (Urs) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cultural Plants (Margaret) ▪ Skidegate Band Council (Eddie) ▪ Aquatic Ecosystems (Lynn and Leandre) ▪ Haida Mineral Interests (Tim) ▪ Haida Cultural Values (Allan) ▪ Council of the Haida Nation (Gary) ▪ Terrestrial Ecosystems (Travis and Jacques) ▪ Cultural Tourism (Barb) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Small Business Forestry (Mike) ▪ Provincial Government (Herb and Warren)

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forest-Based Employment (Betsy) ▪ Local Government (Dale L.) ▪ Tourism (Delina) ▪ Forest Licensees (Bob B. and Dale M.) 	
3.1.4 Black Bear 3. Escape Trees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forest Licensees (Bob B. and Dale M.) ▪ Small Business Forestry (Stan) ▪ Mineral Resources (Bob P.) ▪ Tourism (Urs) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cultural Plants (Margaret) ▪ Skidegate Band Council (Eddie) ▪ Aquatic Ecosystems (Lynn) ▪ Haida Mineral Interests (Tim) ▪ Haida Cultural Values (Allan) ▪ Council of the Haida Nation (Gary) ▪ Terrestrial Ecosystems (Travis and Jacques) ▪ Cultural Tourism (Barb) ▪ Forest-Based Employment (Betsy) ▪ Local Government (Dale L.) ▪ Tourism (Delina) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Small Business Forestry (Mike) ▪ Provincial Government (Herb and Warren)
3.1.4 Black Bear 4. Critical Riparian Habitat 5. Access Management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forest Licensees (Bob B. and Dale M.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cultural Plants (Margaret) ▪ Skidegate Band Council (Eddie) ▪ Aquatic Ecosystems (Lynn) ▪ Haida Mineral Interests (Tim) ▪ Haida Cultural Values (Allan) ▪ Council of the Haida Nation (Gary) ▪ Terrestrial Ecosystems (Travis and Jacques) ▪ Cultural Tourism (Barb) ▪ Forest-Based Employment (Betsy) ▪ Local Government (Dale L.) ▪ Tourism (Urs and Delina) ▪ Small Business Forestry (Stan) ▪ Mineral Resources (Bob P.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Small Business Forestry (Mike) ▪ Provincial Government (Herb and Warren)
3.1.5 Marbled Murrelet	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forest Licensees (Bob B. and Dale M.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cultural Plants (Margaret) ▪ Skidegate Band Council (Eddie) ▪ Aquatic Ecosystems (Lynn and Leandre) ▪ Haida Mineral Interests (Tim) ▪ Haida Cultural Values (Allan) ▪ Council of the Haida Nation (Gary) ▪ Terrestrial Ecosystems (Travis and Jacques) ▪ Cultural Tourism (Barb) ▪ Forest-Based Employment (Betsy) ▪ Local Government (Dale L.) ▪ Tourism (Urs and Delina) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Small Business Forestry (Mike and Stan) ▪ Provincial Government (Herb and Warren) ▪ Mineral Resources (Bob P.)
3.1.6 Northern Goshawk	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forest Licensees (Bob B. and Dale M.) ▪ Mineral Resources (Bob P.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cultural Plants (Margaret) ▪ Skidegate Band Council (Eddie) ▪ Aquatic Ecosystems (Lynn) ▪ Haida Mineral Interests (Tim) ▪ Haida Cultural Values (Allan) ▪ Council of the Haida Nation (Gary) ▪ Terrestrial Ecosystems (Travis and Jacques) ▪ Cultural Tourism (Barb) ▪ Forest-Based Employment (Betsy) ▪ Tourism (Urs and Delina) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Small Business Forestry (Mike and Stan) ▪ Provincial Government (Herb and Warren)

3.1.7 Rare and Threatened Species	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forest Licensees (Bob B. and Dale M.) ▪ Mineral Resources (Bob P.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cultural Plants (Margaret) ▪ Skidegate Band Council (Eddie) ▪ Aquatic Ecosystems (Lynn) ▪ Haida Mineral Interests (Tim) ▪ Haida Cultural Values (Allan) ▪ Council of the Haida Nation (Gary) ▪ Terrestrial Ecosystems (Travis and Jacques) ▪ Cultural Tourism (Barb) ▪ Forest-Based Employment (Betsy) ▪ Tourism (Urs and Delina) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Small Business Forestry (Mike and Stan) ▪ Provincial Government (Herb and Warren)
3.2.1 Cedar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forest Licensees (Bob B. and Dale M.) ▪ Mineral Resources (Bob P.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cultural Plants (Margaret) ▪ Skidegate Band Council (Eddie) ▪ Aquatic Ecosystems (Lynn) ▪ Haida Mineral Interests (Tim) ▪ Haida Cultural Values (Allan) ▪ Council of the Haida Nation (Gary) ▪ Terrestrial Ecosystems (Travis and Jacques) ▪ Cultural Tourism (Barb) ▪ Tourism (Urs and Delina) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Small Business Forestry (Mike and Stan) ▪ Provincial Government (Herb and Warren) ▪ Forest-Based Employment (Betsy)
3.3.4 Timber Certification AAC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forest Licensees (Bob B. and Dale M.) ▪ Mineral Resources (Bob P.) ▪ Small Business Forestry (Stan) ▪ Tourism (Urs) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Aquatic Ecosystems (Lynn) ▪ Council of the Haida Nation (Gary) ▪ Terrestrial Ecosystems (Travis and Jacques) ▪ Cultural Tourism (Barb) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Small Business Forestry (Mike) ▪ Provincial Government (Herb and Warren)

3.3.1 Community Sustainability –Role of Resource Management Committee / Council

Option 1	Option 2	Option 3	Abstain
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Mineral Resources (Bob P.) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Cultural Plants (Margaret) ▪ Skidegate Band Council (Eddie) ▪ Aquatic Ecosystems (Lynn) ▪ Haida Cultural Values (Allan) ▪ Council of the Haida Nation (Gary) ▪ Terrestrial Ecosystems (Travis and Jacques) ▪ Cultural Tourism (Barb) ▪ Forest-based Employment (Betsy) ▪ Local Government (Dale L.) ▪ Tourism (Delina) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Forest Licensees (Bob B. and Dale M.) ▪ Small Business Forestry (Stan) ▪ Tourism (Urs) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Small Business Forestry (Mike) ▪ Provincial Government (Herb and Warren) ▪ Haida Mineral Interests (Tim)

Appendix H: Current Condition of Old Growth Forest

# LU	Variant	Forested	Old	%Old	# LU	Variant	Forested	Old	% Old
1 Athlow Bay	CWH vh 2	30,862	26,587	86%	15 Rennell	CWH vh 2	27,773	19,645	71%
	CWH wh 2	412	402	98%		CWH wh 1	443	436	98%
	MH wh 1	1,502	1,334	89%		CWH wh 2	2,568	1,890	74%
Total for Athlow Bay		32,854	28,322	86%	MH wh 1	2,321	2,034	88%	
2 Beresford	CWH vh 2	37,562	34,966	93%	MH wh 2	88	71	81%	
	CWH wh 1	10,596	10,355	98%	Total for Rennell	33,243	24,075	72%	
	CWH wh 2	3,512	3,057	87%	16 Honna	CWH vh 2	36	8	22%
	MH wh 1	1,997	1,882	94%		CWH wh 1	18,782	7,606	40%
MH wh 2	171	163	95%	CWH wh 2		6,548	5,312	81%	
Total for Beresford	53,839	50,423	94%	MH wh 1		27	25	93%	
3 Jalun	CWH wh 1	23,829	23,540	99%	MH wh 2	603	550	91%	
	CWH wh 2	1,005	940	94%	Total for Honna	26,048	13,500	52%	
	MH wh 1	158	155	98%	17 Ian	CWH vh 2	1		0%
	MH wh 2	199	187	94%		CWH wh 1	20,141	14,656	73%
Total for Jalun	25,192	24,822	99%	CWH wh 2		4,413	3,825	87%	
4 Bigsby	CWH vh 2	11,073	11,017	99%		MH wh 1	169	153	91%
	CWH wh 1	1,439	1,315	91%	MH wh 2	497	412	83%	
	MH wh 1	699	699	100%	Total for Ian	25,222	19,046	76%	
	Total for Bigsby	13,228	13,031	99%	18 Sewell	CWH vh 2	5,846	4,884	84%
5 Skincuttle	CWH vh 2	23,894	23,802	100%		CWH wh 1	24,129	9,273	38%
	CWH wh 1	9,355	8,776	94%		CWH wh 2	7,723	4,983	65%
	CWH wh 2	1,018	991	97%		MH wh 1	473	418	88%
	MH wh 1	102	102	100%	MH wh 2	1,589	1,029	65%	
Total for Skincuttle	34,369	33,671	98%	Total for Sewell	39,807	20,586	52%		
6 Kunghit Islan	CWH vh 2	8,884	8,841	100%	19 Lower Yak	CWH wh 1	24,963	9,656	39%
	Total for Kunghit Islanc	8,884	8,841	100%		CWH wh 2	1,362	651	48%
7 Gowgaia	CWH vh 2	22,828	22,780	100%		MH wh 2	140	140	100%
	MH wh 1	1,393	1,393	100%	Total for Lower Yalc	26,466	10,447	39%	
Total for Gowgaia	24,227	24,173	100%	20 Masset Inl	CWH vh 2	146	120	82%	
8 Lyell Island C	CWH wh 1	20,927	13,468		64%	CWH wh 1	33,815	11,983	35%
	CWH wh 2	2,608	2,099		80%	CWH wh 2	11,188	7,082	63%
Total for Lyell Island Gr	23,535	15,567	66%		MH wh 1	733	527	72%	
9 Gudal	CWH vh 2	19,614	12,280		63%	MH wh 2	1,724	1,315	76%
	CWH wh 1	1	1	100%	Total for Masset Inle	47,621	21,027	44%	
	CWH wh 2	90	88	98%	21 Louise Islæ	CWH wh 1	16,869	6,497	39%
	MH wh 1	1,407	935	66%		CWH wh 2	4,919	3,265	66%
Total for Gudal	21,115	13,304	63%	MH wh 2		1,406	1,246	89%	
10 Hibben	CWH vh 2	25,410	18,202	72%	Total for Louise Islai	23,253	11,008	47%	
	CWH wh 1	1,896	1,035	55%	22 Skidegate	CWH vh 2	2		0%
	CWH wh 2	974	933	96%		CWH wh 1	40,911	9,362	23%
	MH wh 1	861	799	93%		CWH wh 2	6,014	1,988	33%
	MH wh 2	260	212	82%		MH wh 2	484	141	29%
Total for Hibben	29,455	21,182	72%	Total for Skidegate L	47,411	11,491	24%		
11 Naikoon	CWH wh 1	78,731	45,372	58%	23 Tasu	CWH vh 2	24,698	10,393	42%
	Total for Naikoon	78,731	45,372	58%		CWH wh 1	26	7	27%
12 Otun	CWH wh 1	54,131	49,074	91%		CWH wh 2	122	65	53%
	Total for Otun	54,131	49,074	91%		MH wh 1	1,779	760	43%
13 Tlell	CWH wh 1	33,758	13,219	39%	MH wh 2	384	235	61%	
	CWH wh 2	2,226	2,118	95%	Total for Tasu	27,127	11,459	42%	
Total for Tlell	35,985	15,337	43%	24 Eden Lake	CWH vh 2	2	2	100%	
14 Yakoun Lake	CWH vh 2	28	26		93%	CWH wh 1	32,180	22,469	70%
	CWH wh 1	11,033	5,215		47%	CWH wh 2	8,543	6,456	76%
	CWH wh 2	4,339	3,633		84%	MH wh 1	607	533	88%
	MH wh 1	82	82		100%	MH wh 2	2,395	1,909	80%
	MH wh 2	945	873	92%	Total for Eden Lake	43,727	31,369	72%	
Total for Yakoun Lake	16,444	9,830	60%						

Appendix I: Red and blue listed species⁴⁰

Source: Haida Gwaii (Queen Charlotte Islands) Species at Risk Recovery Team Draft Terms of Reference, in 2003. "Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan: Background Report". Appendix D.

Code	Taxon	Common Name	COSEWIC ⁴¹	CDC ⁴²
Birds				
B-MAMU	<i>Brachyramphus marmoratus</i>	Marbled murrelet	Threatened	Red
B-QCGO-LA	<i>Accipiter gentilis laingi</i>	Queen Charlotte goshawk	Threatened	Red
B-ANMU	<i>Synthliboramphus antiquus</i>	Ancient murrelet	Special Concern	Blue
B-GBHE-FA	<i>Ardea herodias fannini</i>	Great blue heron	Special Concern	Blue
B-LEWO	<i>Melanerpes lewis</i>	Lewis' woodpecker	Special Concern	Blue
B-PEFA-PE	<i>Falco peregrinus pealei</i>	Peregrine falcon	Special Concern	Blue
B-SEOW	<i>Asio flammeus</i>	Short-eared owl	Special Concern	Blue
B-CATE	<i>Sterna caspia</i>	Caspian tern	Not at Risk	Blue
B-DCCO	<i>Phalacrocorax auritus</i>	Double-crested cormorant	Not at Risk	Red
B-GYRF	<i>Falco rusticolus</i>	Gyrfalcon	Not at Risk	Blue
B-SACR	<i>Grus canadensis</i>	Sandhill crane	Not at Risk	Blue
B-TRUS	<i>Cygnus buccinator</i>	Trumpeter swan	Not at Risk	Blue
B-AGPL	<i>Pluvialis dominica</i>	American golden plover	N/A	Blue
B-AMBI	<i>Botaurus lentiginosus</i>	American bittern	N/A	Blue
B-BRCO	<i>Phalacrocorax penicillatus</i>	Brandt's cormorant	N/A	Red
B-BTPI	<i>Columba fasciata</i>	Band-tailed pigeon	N/A	Blue
B-BUSH	<i>Puffinus bulleri</i>	Buller's shearwater	N/A	Blue
B-CAAU	<i>Ptychoramphus</i>	Cassin's auklet	N/A	Blue

⁴⁰ Source: Haida Gwaii (Queen Charlotte Islands) Species at Risk Recovery Team Draft Terms of Reference

⁴¹ Committee on the Status of Endangered Wildlife in Canada

⁴² BC Conservation Data Centre (CDC)

Code	Taxon	Common Name	COSEWIC ⁴¹	CDC ⁴²
	<i>aleuticus</i>			
B-CAGO-LE	<i>Branta canadensis leucopareia</i>	Aleutian Canada goose	N/A	Blue
B-CAGO-OC	<i>Branta canadensis occidentalis</i>	Dusky Canada goose	N/A	Blue
B-CAGU	<i>Larus californicus</i>	California gull	N/A	Blue
B-COMU	<i>Uria aalge</i>	Common murre	N/A	Red
B-FFSH	<i>Puffinus carneipes</i>	Flesh-footed shearwater	N/A	Blue
B-HAWO-PI	<i>Picoides villosus piceideus</i>	Hairy Woodpecker	N/A	Blue
B-HOPU	<i>Fratercula corniculata</i>	Horned Puffin	N/A	Red
B-HUGO	<i>Limosa haemastica</i>	Hudsonian godwit	N/A	Red
B-LAAL	<i>Diomedea immutabilis</i>	Laysan albatross	N/A	Blue
B-NSWO-BR	<i>Aegolius acadicus brooksi</i>	Northern saw-whet owl	N/A	Blue
B-OLDS	<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>	Long-tailed duck	N/A	Blue
B-PECO-PE	<i>Phalacrocorax pelagicus pelagicus</i>	Pelagic cormorant	N/A	Red
B-PEFA-TU	<i>Falco peregrinus tundrius</i>	Peregrine falcon	N/A	Blue
B-PFSH	<i>Puffinus creatopus</i>	Pink-footed shearwater	N/A	Red
B-PIGR-CA	<i>Pinicola enucleator carlottae</i>	Pine grosbeak	N/A	Blue
B-RNPH	<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>	Red-necked phalarope	N/A	Blue
B-SBDO	<i>Limnodromus griseus</i>	Short-billed dowitcher	N/A	Blue
B-SMLO	<i>Calcarius pictus</i>	Smith's longspur	N/A	Blue
B-STAL	<i>Diomedea albatrus</i>	Short-tailed albatross	N/A	Red
B-STJA-CA	<i>Cyanocitta stelleri carlottae</i>	Steller's jay, carlottae subspecies	N/A	Blue

Code	Taxon	Common Name	COSEWIC ⁴¹	CDC ⁴²
B-SUSC	<i>Melanitta perspicillata</i>	Surf scoter	N/A	Blue
B-TBMU	<i>Uria lomvia</i>	Thick-billed murre	N/A	Red
B-TUPU	<i>Fratercula cirrhata</i>	Tufted puffin	N/A	Blue
B-UPSA	<i>Bartramia longicauda</i>	Upland sandpiper	N/A	Red
B-WATA	<i>Heteroscelus incanus</i>	Wandering tattler	N/A	Blue
B-WEGR	<i>Aechmophorus occidentalis</i>	Western grebe	N/A	Red
Fish				
F-ACME	<i>Acipenser medirostris</i>	Green sturgeon	Special Concern	
F-ACTR	<i>Acipenser transmontanus</i>	White sturgeon	Special Concern	
F-GAAC-sp1	<i>Gasterosteus sp</i>	Stickleback, giant black	Special Concern	Red
F-GAAC-sp2	<i>Gasterosteus C100</i>	Stickleback, Charlotte	Special Concern	
F-ASTA	<i>Asemichthys taylori</i>	Spinynose sculpin	Data Deficient	
F-OCIM	<i>Ocella impi</i>	Pixie poacher	Data Deficient	
	<i>Oncorhynchus clarki clarki</i>	Cutthroat trout, <i>clarki subspecies</i>	N/A	Blue
	<i>Salvelinus malma</i>	Dolly Varden	N/A	Blue
Terrestrial Mammals				
M-RATA-DA	<i>Rangifer tarandus dawsoni</i>	Dawson caribou	Extinct	Extinct
M-MUER-HA	<i>Mustela erminea haidarum</i>	Queen Charlotte ermine	Threatened	Red
M-MYKE	<i>Myotis keenii</i>	Keen's long-eared myotis	Special Concern	Red
Reptiles				
R-DECO	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	Pacific leatherback turtle	Endangered	Red
Amphibians				
A-BUBO	<i>Bufo boreas</i>	Northern Toad	Special Concern	

Taxon	Common Name	CDC
Plants		
<i>Atriplex alaskensis</i>	Alaskan orache	Red
<i>Geum schofieldii</i>	Queen Charlotte avens	Red
<i>Oxalis oregana</i>	Redwood sorrel	Red
<i>Polystichum setigerum</i>	Alaska holly fern	Red
<i>Salix reticulata</i> ssp. <i>Glabellcarpa</i>	Net-veined willow	Red
<i>Saxifraga nelsoniana</i> ssp. <i>Carlottae</i>	Dotted saxifrage	Red
<i>Triglochin concinna</i>	Graceful arrow-grass	Red
<i>Agrostis pallens</i>	Dune bentgrass	Blue
<i>Callitriche heterophylla</i> ssp. <i>Heterophylla</i>	Two-edged water-starwort	Blue
<i>Cardamine angulata</i>	Angled bitter-cress	Blue
<i>Carex glareosa</i> var. <i>amphigena</i>	Lesser salt marsh sedge	Blue
<i>Carex gmelinii</i>	Gmelin's sedge	Blue
<i>Carex lenticularis</i> var. <i>dolia</i>	Enander's sedge	Blue
<i>Carex pansa</i>	Sand-dune sedge	Blue
<i>Cerastium fischerianum</i>	Fischer's chickweed	Blue
<i>Douglasia laevigata</i> var. <i>ciliolata</i>	Smooth douglasia	Blue
<i>Draba lonchocarpa</i> var. <i>vestita</i>	Lance-fruited draba	Blue
<i>Eleocharis kamtschatica</i>	Kamchatka spike-rush	Blue
<i>Eleocharis parvula</i>	Small spike-rush	Blue
<i>Enemion savilei</i>	Queen Charlotte false rue-anemone	Blue
<i>Epilobium ciliatum</i> ssp. <i>Watsonii</i>	Purple-leaved willowherb	Blue
<i>Epilobium hornemannii</i> ssp. <i>Behringianum</i>	Hornemann's willowherb	Blue
<i>Epilobium leptocarpum</i>	Small-fruited willowherb	Blue
<i>Glyceria leptostachya</i>	Slender-spiked mannagrass	Blue
<i>Glyceria occidentalis</i>	Western mannagrass	Blue
<i>Helictotrichon hookeri</i>	Spike-oat	Blue
<i>Ligusticum calderi</i>	Calder's lovage	Blue
<i>Lloydia serotina</i> var. <i>flava</i>	Alp lily	Blue
<i>Malaxis brachypoda</i>	White adder's-mouth orchid	Blue

Taxon	Common Name	CDC
<i>Malaxis diphyllus</i>	Aleutian adder's-mouth orchid	Blue
<i>Malaxis paludosa</i>	Bog adder's-mouth orchid	Blue
<i>Mertensia maritima</i>	Sea bluebells	Blue
<i>Myriophyllum quitense</i>	Waterwort water-milfoil	Blue
<i>Pedicularis verticillata</i>	Whorled lousewort	Blue
<i>Pinguicula villosa</i>	Hairy butterwort	Blue
<i>Sanguisorba menziesii</i>	Menzies' burnet	Blue
<i>Saxifraga taylori</i>	Taylor's saxifrage	Blue
<i>Senecio cymbalaria</i>	Northern butterweed	Blue
<i>Senecio moresbiensis</i>	Queen Charlotte butterweed	Blue
<i>Senecio pseudoarnica</i>	Beach groundsel	Blue
<i>Sparganium fluctuans</i>	Water bur-reed	Blue
<i>Viola biflora</i> ssp. <i>Carlottae</i>	Queen Charlotte twinflower violet	Blue
Plant Communities		
<i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Trisetum canescens</i>	Sitka spruce / Trisetum	Red
<i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Maianthemum dilatatum</i> Wh 1	Sitka spruce / false lily-of-the-valley Wh 1	Red
<i>Alnus rubra</i> / <i>Maianthemum dilatatum</i>	Red alder / false lily-of-the-valley	Blue
<i>Picea sitchensis</i> - <i>Tsuga mertensiana</i> / <i>Calamagrostis nutkaensis</i>	Sitka spruce - mountain hemlock / reed grass	Blue
<i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Calamagrostis nutkaensis</i>	Sitka spruce / reedgrass	Blue
<i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Carex obnupta</i>	Sitka spruce / slough sedge	Blue
<i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Kindbergia oregana</i>	Sitka spruce / Kindbergia	Blue
<i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Malus fusca</i>	Sitka spruce / Pacific crabapple	Blue
<i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Polystichum munitum</i>	Sitka spruce / sword fern	Blue
<i>Thuja plicata</i> - <i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Conocephalum conicum</i>	Western red cedar - Sitka spruce / Conocephalum	Blue
<i>Thuja plicata</i> - <i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Oplopanax horridus</i> Vh 2	Western red cedar - Sitka spruce / devil's club Vh 2	Blue
<i>Thuja plicata</i> - <i>Picea sitchensis</i> / <i>Polystichum munitum</i>	Western red cedar - Sitka spruce / sword fern	Blue
<i>Thuja plicata</i> / <i>Picea sitchensis</i> - <i>Lysichitum americanum</i>	Western redcedar/Sitka spruce - skunk cabbage	Blue

Taxon	Common Name	CDC
Tsuga heterophylla - Picea sitchensis / Rhytidiadelphus loreus	Western hemlock - Sitka spruce / lanky moss	Blue

Appendix J: Vascular plants of Local Conservation Concern

Source: 2003. "Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan: Background Report."

"The following is comprehensive list of vascular plants of conservation concern on Haida Gwaii/QCI and northwestern Vancouver Island. The list has been compiled by Jim Pojar, Senior Ecologist at Prince Rupert Forest Region in Smithers, based on available literature and recorded observations. The list includes plants listed by the BC Conservation Data Centre."

Scientific Name	Common Name	Rare on QCI	Endemic?	Unusual Disjunction	Range Extension	Habitat	Reference
<i>Abronia latifolia</i>	yellow sand-verbena	✓			N limit	sandy beaches	
<i>Aconitum delphiniifolium</i>	mountain monkshood	✓				subalpine meadows	Calder & Taylor 1968; Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Agrostis pallens</i>	dune bentgrass	✓			N limit	beaches	
<i>Ambrosia chamissonis</i>	silver burweed				N limit	sandy beaches	
<i>Amsinckia spectabilis</i>	seaside fiddleneck	✓			N limit (?)	sandy beaches	
<i>Anemone multifida</i>	cut-leaved anemone	✓		QCI - Interior BC	W limit; 1 QCI record	limestone bluffs, Limestone I.	
<i>Anemone narcissiflora</i>	narcissus anemone			QCI - Brooks Pen.	W limit	rocky high elevations	
<i>Anemone parviflora</i>	small-flowered anemone	✓		QCI-Interior BC	W limit	limestone outcrops	Calder & Taylor 1968; Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Angelica genuflexa</i>	kneeling angelica	✓				beaches, roadsides, clearings	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Aphanes occidentalis</i>	western parsley-piert	✓			W limit	dry coastal bluffs	
<i>Artemisia norvegica</i> ssp. <i>saxatilis</i>	mountain sagewort	✓			W limit	rocky slopes, high elevations	
<i>Astragalus robbinsii</i>	Robbins' milk-vetch	✓		QCI - Interior BC	W limit	limestone	Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Atriplex alaskensis</i>	Alaskan orache	✓			S limit; 1 QCI record	seashores	Douglas and others 1998; extirpated?; doubtful taxon?

Scientific Name	Common Name	Rare on QCI	Endemic?	Unusual Disjunction	Range Extension	Habitat	Reference
<i>Boschniakia hookeri</i>	Vancouver groundcone	✓			N limit	open hemlock-redcedar-salal forest	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Bromus vulgaris</i>	Columbia brome	✓			N limit	gravelly roadside	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Calamagrostis purpurascens</i> ssp. <i>tasuensis</i> (<i>C. sesquiflora</i>)	Tasu purple reedgrass		n coastal BC	QCI - Brooks Pen.	N limit?	limestone; high elevations	now submerged in <i>C. sesquiflora</i> (Douglas and others 2001)
<i>Callitriche hermaphroditica</i>	northern water-starwort	✓				aquatic	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Callitriche heterophylla</i> ssp. <i>heterophylla</i>	two-edged water-starwort	✓				aquatic	Douglas and others 1998
<i>Callitriche palustris</i>	spring water-starwort	✓				aquatic	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Campanula lasiocarpa</i>	mountain harebell	✓				alpine ridges	
<i>Cardamine angulata</i>	angled bitter-cress					moist forest	
<i>Carex cusickii</i>	Cusick's sedge	✓			W limit	peatlands	
<i>Carex glareosa</i> var. <i>amphigena</i>	lesser saltmarsh sedge	✓			S limit	tidal marshes	
<i>Carex gmelinii</i>	Gmelin's sedge	✓				shoreline bluffs , meadows, marshes	
<i>Carex lenticularis</i> var. <i>dolia</i>	lens-fruited sedge	✓				high-elevation ponds	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Carex pansa</i>	sand-dune sedge	✓				shoreline forests & meadows, sandy beaches	
<i>Carex stipata</i>	awl-fruited sedge	✓				wet ditches, swamps	Lomer & Douglas 1999

Scientific Name	Common Name	Rare on QCI	Endemic?	Unusual Disjunction	Range Extension	Habitat	Reference
<i>Cassiope lycopodioides</i> ssp. <i>crispilosa</i>	crinkle-haired club-moss mountain-heather		n coastal BC	QCI - Brooks Pen.		high elevation heaths	now submerged in <i>C. lycopodioides</i> s. lat. (Douglas and others 1999)
<i>Cerastium fischerianum</i>	Fischer's chickweed	✓			S limit?	limestone	Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Chimaphila menziesii</i>	Menziesii's pipsissewa	✓			now several QCI records	mossy conifer forests	Lomer & Douglas 1999; Stockton and others 2002
<i>Convolvulus soldanella</i>	beach morning-glory	✓				sandy beaches	
<i>Cystopteris montana</i>	mountain bladder fern	✓			SW limit	limestone	Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Dodecatheon pulchellum</i>	pretty shootingstar	✓				rocky shores; limestone	Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Douglasia laevigata</i>	smooth douglasia	✓		QCI - N Van. Isl.		meadows	
<i>Draba lonchocarpa</i> var. <i>vestita</i>	lance-fruited draba	✓				rocky alpine slopes	
<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i>	needle spike-rush	✓				mudflats	
<i>Eleocharis kamtschatica</i>	Kamchatka spike-rush	✓			near S limit	wet ditches, swamps	
<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i>	blunt spike-rush	✓			N limit	mudflats	
<i>Eleocharis parvula</i>	small spike-rush	✓			N limit	estuarine mudflats	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Enemion savilei</i>	Queen Charlotte isopyrum		n coastal BC	QCI - Brooks Pen.		shady, rocky habitats; usually high elevations	
<i>Epilobium ciliatum</i> ssp. <i>watsonii</i>	purple-leaved willowherb	✓				wet disturbed areas	

Scientific Name	Common Name	Rare on QCI	Endemic?	Unusual Disjunction	Range Extension	Habitat	Reference
<i>Epilobium hornemannii</i> ssp. <i>behringianum</i>	Homemann's willowherb	✓				wet cliffs, meadows, streambanks	
<i>Epilobium latifolium</i>	broad-leaved willowherb	✓				gravelly shores, wet rocky slopes	
<i>Epilobium leptocarpum</i>	small-flowered willowherb	✓				moist meadows, streambanks	
<i>Epilobium minutum</i>	small-flowered willowherb	✓			NW limit	dry open coastal bluffs	
<i>Erigeron humilis</i>	arctic daisy	✓				meadows & rocky slopes at high elevations	Calder & Taylor 1968; Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Gentiana glauca</i>	inky gentian	✓			1 QCI record	high elevation heaths & meadows	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Gentiana platypetala</i>	broad-petalled gentian			QCI - Brooks Pen.		meadows & rocky slopes at high elevations	
<i>Geranium richardsonii</i>	white geranium	✓		QCI - Interior BC	1 QCI locality	limestone bluffs, Limestone I.	
<i>Geum schofieldii</i>	Queen Charlotte avens	✓	n coastal BC	QCI - Brooks Pen.		rocky slopes, esp. high elevations	
<i>Glyceria leptostachya</i>	slender-spiked mannagrass	✓				marshes, shores, wet meadows	Douglas and others 2002
<i>Glyceria occidentalis</i>	western mannagrass	✓			N limit	marshes, shores	Douglas and others 2002
<i>Helictotrichon hookeri</i>	spike-oat	✓		NE BC - QCI	W limit	grassy slopes	Douglas and others 2002; doubtful record?
<i>Isolepis cernua</i>	low clubrush	✓			N limit	tidal mudflats & runnels	
<i>Juncus triglumis</i>	three-flowered rush	✓		QCI - Interior BC	S limit	sloping bogs	

Scientific Name	Common Name	Rare on QCI	Endemic?	Unusual Disjunction	Range Extension	Habitat	Reference
<i>Lathyrus littoralis</i>	grey beach peavine	✓			N limit	sandy beaches	
<i>Lemna minor</i>	common duckweed	✓		QCI - S and NE BC	W limit	aquatic	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Ligusticum calderi</i>	Calder's lovage		n coastal BC - se AK			peaty & rocky slopes, heaths	
<i>Lilaeopsis occidentalis</i>	western lilaeopsis				N limit	tidal mudflats & runnels	
<i>Lloydia serotina</i> var. <i>flava</i>	yellowish alp lily		n coastal BC	QCI - N Van. Isl.		rocky slopes, esp. high elevations	
<i>Lobelia dortmanna</i>	water lobelia	✓			N limit	aquatic	
<i>Lupinus littoralis</i>	beach lupine				N limit	sandy beaches	
<i>Malaxis brachypoda</i>	white adder's-mouth orchid	✓			W limit	moist forests, streambanks, fens	
<i>Malaxis diphyllus</i>	Aleutian adder's-mouth orchid	✓		QCI - Aleutian Islands	S limit	bogs & moist forests	
<i>Malaxis paludosa</i>	bog adder's-mouth orchid	✓				bogs	
<i>Hymenophyllum wrightii</i>	Wright's filmy fern	✓		W BC - Japan, Korea		shaded cliff faces, tree bases	
<i>Mertensia maritima</i>	sea bluebells				S limit	sandy beaches	
<i>Mimulus guttatus</i> ssp. <i>haidensis</i>	Haida yellow monkey-flower		QCI?			rocky slopes and streambanks, often subalpine	now submerged in <i>Mimulus guttatus</i> s. lat. (Douglas and others 2000)
<i>Minuartia tenella</i>	slender sandwort	✓			N limit	gravelly or rocky slopes	Calder & Taylor 1968; Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Myriophyllum quitense</i>	waterwort water-milfoil	✓				aquatic	Douglas and others 2002

Scientific Name	Common Name	Rare on QCI	Endemic?	Unusual Disjunction	Range Extension	Habitat	Reference
<i>Najas flexilis</i>	wavy water nymph	✓				aquatic	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Oxalis oregana</i>	redwood sorrel	✓		QCI-s. Van. I.-Olympic Pen.	N limit	moist forests	Ogilvie and others 1984
<i>Oxytropis campestris</i> var. <i>varians</i>	field locoweed	✓		QCI - Interior BC	W limit	rocky slopes at high elevations; limestone	Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Pedicularis lanata</i>	woolly lousewort	✓			SW limit	rocky alpine ridges	
<i>Pedicularis oederi</i>	Oeder's lousewort	✓			SW limit	moist rocky slopes, usually high elevations	
<i>Pedicularis parviflora</i> ssp. <i>parviflora</i>	small-flowered lousewort	✓			SW limit	boggy subalpine slopes	
<i>Pedicularis verticillata</i>	whorled lousewort				SW limit	heath, tundra, peaty slopes	
<i>Penstemon davidsonii</i>	Davidson's penstemon	✓			N limit		
<i>Pinguicula villosa</i>	hairy butterwort	✓				sphagnum bogs	
<i>Poa arctica</i> ssp. <i>arctica</i>	arctic bluegrass	✓			W limit	subalpine meadows	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Poa stenantha</i>	narrow-flowered bluegrass	✓				limestone scree, bluffs	Calder & Taylor 1968; Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Polemonium pulcherrimum</i>	showy Jacob's-ladder	✓		QCI - Interior BC	W limit	limestone bluffs	Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Polygonum amphibium</i>	water smartweed	✓				aquatic	Taylor 1989
<i>Polygonum viviparum</i>	alpine bistort	✓			W limit	high elevation heath	
<i>Polypodium hesperium</i>	western polypody	✓			N limit; 2 QCI records	limestone cliffs, Takakia Lake	Calder & Taylor 1968
<i>Polypodium scolieri</i>	leathery polypody	✓		QCI - Van Isl and	N limit		

Scientific Name	Common Name	Rare on QCI	Endemic?	Unusual Disjunction	Range Extension	Habitat	Reference
				Sunshine Coast.			
<i>Polystichum setigerum</i>	Alaska holly fern	✓				moist forests, shaded rocky slopes	Douglas and others 2002
<i>Potamogeton alpinus</i>	northern pondweed	✓					
<i>Stuckenia (Potamogeton) filiformis</i>	slender-leaved pondweed	✓					Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Potamogeton foliosus</i>	closed-leaved pondweed	✓					Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Potamogeton nodosus</i>	long-leaved pondweed	✓			N limit		
<i>Stuckenia (Potamogeton) pectinata</i>	fennel-leaved pondweed	✓					
<i>Potamogeton praelongus</i>	long-stalked pondweed	✓					Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Potamogeton robbinsii</i>	Robbin's pondweed	✓			N limit		
<i>Pyrola asarifolia</i>	pink wintergreen	✓			1 QCI record	limestone ridge, Tasu	Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Pyrola minor</i>	lesser wintergreen	✓		QCI - Van Isl and E Coast Mtns.	1 QCI record	scree slope, Slatechuck Mtn.	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Pyrola secunda</i>	one-sided wintergreen	✓				mossy forest	
<i>Rorippa curvipes</i>	blunt-leaved yellow cress	✓		QCI - Van Isl and E Coast Mtns.	1 QCI record	pool margins, Tlell	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Sagina saginoides</i>	Arctic pearlwort	✓			2 QCI records	scree slopes, high elevations	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Salix hookeriana</i>	Hooker's willow	✓			N limit	shores, beaches, swamps	
<i>Salix reticulata ssp. glabellcarpa</i>	smooth-fruited net-veined willow		QCI - se AK			rocky high elevations	
<i>Salix stolonifera</i>	creeping willow	✓			SW limit; 1	limestone crevices, Mt. La	Roemer &

Scientific Name	Common Name	Rare on QCI	Endemic?	Unusual Disjunction	Range Extension	Habitat	Reference
					QCI record	Perouse	Ogilvie 1983
<i>Sanguisorba menziesii</i>	Menzies' burnet	✓				wetlands, wet meadows	Calder & Taylor 1968
<i>Sanicula crassicaulis</i>	Pacific sanicle	✓			NW limit		
<i>Saussurea americana</i>	American sawwort	✓				high elevation meadows	
<i>Saxifraga caespitosa</i>	tufted saxifrage	✓				limestone bluffs	Calder & Taylor 1968
<i>Saxifraga nelsoniana</i> ssp. <i>carlottae</i>	dotted saxifrage		nwBC - se AK			rocky slopes, gravel bars	
<i>Saxifraga oppositifolia</i>	purple saxifrage	✓				rocky alpine ridges	
<i>Saxifraga taylori</i>	Taylor's saxifrage		n coastal BC	QCI - Brooks Pen.		cliffs & rocky slopes	
<i>Saxifraga tolmiei</i>	Tolmie's saxifrage	✓				high elevation snowbeds	
<i>Schoenoplectus (Scirpus) americanus</i>	Olney's bulrush	✓			N limit; 1 QCI report	aquatic, Tlell R.	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Sedum divergens</i>	spreading stonecrop				N limit	dry rocky headlands & bluffs	
<i>Selaginella densa</i>	compact selaginella	✓		QCI - Interior BC	NW limit	limestone ridges & crags	Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Selaginella wallacei</i>	Wallace's selaginella				N limit	dry coastal bluffs & mountain ridges	
<i>Senecio cymbalaria</i>	northern butterweed	✓			S limit; 1 QCI record	bogs & wet meadows, Port Chanal	Douglas and others 2002
<i>Senecio lugens</i>	black-tipped groundsel	✓		QCI - Interior BC	W limit; 1 QCI record	limestone scree & crevices, Mt. La Perouse	Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Senecio moresbiensis</i>	Queen Charlotte butterweed		N coastal BC - se AK	QCI - N Van. Isl.		bogs and peaty slopes	Douglas and others 2002
<i>Senecio pseudarnica</i>	beach groundsel	✓		QCI only in	E coast	sandy beaches	Calder & Taylor

Scientific Name	Common Name	Rare on QCI	Endemic?	Unusual Disjunction	Range Extension	Habitat	Reference
				BC, AK	disjunct		1968
<i>Silene acaulis</i>	moss campion	✓				rocky alpine ridges	
<i>Sinosenecio newcombei</i> *	Newcombe's butterweed		QCI			rocky & peaty slopes, open forests	
<i>Sparganium fluctuans</i>	water bur-reed	✓			NW limit; 1 QCI record	aquatic, Skidegate Lake	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Taraxacum ceratophorum</i>	horned dandelion	✓			1 QCI record	limestone gully, Tasu	Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Thalictrum alpinum</i>	alpine meadowrue	✓		QCI - Interior BC	W limit	alpine heath and rocky slopes	Calder & Taylor 1968; Roemer & Ogilvie 1983
<i>Triglochin concinna</i>	graceful arrow-grass	✓			N limit	tidal marshes	Lomer & Douglas 1999
<i>Trisetum spicatum</i>	spike trisetum	✓				rocky slopes, high elevations	
<i>Viola biflora ssp. carlottae</i>	twinflower violet		n coastal BC - se AK			moist rocky slopes & meadows	
<i>Vulpia megaleura</i>	rattail fescue	✓		QCI - se Van. I.	NW limit; 1 QCI record	around hotspring pools	Calder & Taylor 1968; now submerged in <i>V. myuros</i> , an introduced species
* <i>Sinosenecio newcombei</i> found only on Haida Gwaii in the world.							
Refers to taxa now considered synonymous with other taxa.							

Appendix K: Seabird nesting seasons

Species	Jan.	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	Aug.	Sept.	Oct.	Nov.	Dec.
Ancient Murrelet: April – June												
Cassins Auklet: April – July												
Rhinoceros Auklet: May – Aug.												
Pigeon Guillemot: June – early Sept.												
Leach's Storm Petrel: July – Oct.												
Fork-Tailed Storm Petrel: May– Aug,												
Glaucous-Winged Gull: May – Aug.												
Pelagic Cormorant: late May – Oct.*												
Common Murre: late May – Sept.*												
Horned Puffin: May – Sept.*												
Tufted Puffin: May – Sept.*												

Caveats:

- 1) Most islands support more than one species of breeding seabird, and therefore the nesting season for all species needs to be considered.
- 2) For at least some species, timing of breeding of birds nesting in the northwest region of the archipelago differs by several weeks from the timing of those nesting in the southeast.
- 3) Inter-annual variation in timing of breeding has been recorded for most of the seabird species under consideration.
- 4) For at least one species, Cassin's Auklet, nesting was several weeks earlier in the mid-1990s than in the early 1980s. It is unclear whether this represents a trend or inter-year variation. Comparative data are lacking for almost all other species.
- 5) Data on timing for the Islands are not available for four species: Pelagic Cormorant, Common Murre, Horned Puffin, and Tufted Puffin. Estimates above have been extrapolated from other regions. However, if local observation indicates that the birds are nesting earlier or later, the estimates should be revised and management restrictions applied to respect the observed nesting season.
- 6) For many species, data are available from only a few sites and regional variation is not well described.
- 7) Nesting seasons may get progressively earlier with oceanic warming

Appendix L: Seabird Species by Proposed Seabird Protection Area

No.	Island / Protection Area Name	Area (ha)	Current Land Status	Breeding Population Estimates by Seabird Species ⁴³								
				STPE	PECO	ANMU	CAAU	RHAU	TUPU	HOPU	COMU	
1	Langara Island NE	504.8	DuGuusd	X	13	10,000						A
2	Frederick Island	499.1	Proposed WMA DuGuusd	49		70,000	90,000					
3	Hippa Island	490.3	Krajina Ecological Reserve; DuGuusd	24,000	H	40,000	13,000					
4	Marble Island	48.4	PAS Study Area		H	1,000	5,000	200	300	5S		
5	Reef Island	242.8	Existing WMA	100	11	5,000	1,700	c				
6	Saunders Island	58.9				50	X	x				
7	Lihou Island	74.0		13,000	10	12,000	13,000	2,800	30			
8	Willie Island	5.0		x		10S	200	80				
9	Carswell Island	18.6		300s		1,700	C	20				
10	Helgesen Island	49.7		s		1100	200	3,300				
11	Little Helgesen Island	2.2		200		900		x				
12	Inskip Cave	6.5			8							
13	Bone Pt.	1.6			H				10			
14	Luxmore Island	12.4		6,000		1,000	400	300				
15	Rogers Island	9.6		29,000		1,700	40	20				
16	Moresby Islets	9.3				1s	80	40				
17	Instructor Island	3.4		1,600		X		x				
18	Cox Island	7.0		X	H	X	X	X	20			
19	Lucy Island	37.2				X						
20	Knox Cliffs	6.9			26							
21	Ingraham Cliffs	7.3			8							
22	Tian Islets	5.5		x	98		100					
23	Solide Islets	6.2			1,600		1,000					
24	Brock Island	1.6			H							
25	Kiokathli Islets	2.9			800		300					
26	Barry Island	12.6		700	H		100					

⁴³ Estimates are given as number of nesting pairs for all species except Pigeon Guillemot, Common Murre, Tufted Puffin and Horned Puffin

No.	Island / Protection Area Name	Area (ha)	Current Land Status	Breeding Population Estimates by Seabird Species ⁴³							
				STPE	PECO	ANMU	CAAU	RHAU	TUPU	HOPU	COMU
27	Sadler Island	8.2			6						
28	Seal Point Islets	0.2		3,000							
29	Kunakun (A and B)	3.4			40						
30	Stiu Island	2.7			30						
31	Ariel Rock Islets	0.2					80				
33	Chads Pt.	2.9		30							
34	Bottle Pt.	0.1		18							
36	Boussole Rock	4.5		100							
37	Battle Island	2.4		300							
38	Low Island	8.5	Proposed WMA	200			30				
39	Low Island South	6.3	Propossed WMA								
40	Limestone (East and West)	57.4	Existing WMA	C		1,500	40	2			
41	Skedans		Existing WMA								
	Total	2220.7									

Legend:

Species Abbreviations:

- STPE = Storm petrel
- PECO = Pelagic Cormorant
- ANMU = Ancient Murrelet
- CAAU = Cassin's Auklet
- RHAU = Rhinoceros Auklet
- TUPU = Tufted Puffin
- HOPU = Horned Puffin
- COMU = Common Murre

Other Abbreviations:

WMA = Wildlife Management Area

Footnotes:

- A = sites with murrees attending but not breeding
- C = nesting confirmed but population not estimated
- H = historical; last recorded count was done prior to 1980
- S = breeding suspected but not confirmed
- X = extirpated

Areas previously discussed but not currently proposed for protection as precise colony locations need to be defined

- 32. Buck Channel (Pelagic Cormorant colony)
- 35. East of Annesley Point (Pelagic Cormorant colony)

ADDENDA

Edits and addenda to the Haida-Gwaii – Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan
Recommendations Report were invited at the Feb. 14, 2006 Community Planning
Forum meeting. The following submissions were received:

1. Aquatic Ecosystem Representatives. March 2, 2006.....pg 205
2. Community/Public Interests. March 14, 2006.....pg 216
3. Community Planning Forum. March 15, 2006.....pg 227
4. Haida Land Use Vision. March 15, 2006.....pg 241
5. Forest Sector Employees. March 17, 2006.....pg 243

#1. Submission from Aquatic Ecosystems

March 2, 2006

Comments on the Haida Gwaii Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan Recommendations Report January 2006

Submitted on 02 March 2006 by:

Lynn Lee & Leandre Vigneault
Aquatic Ecosystem Representatives

Sent via e-mail to the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUP Management Team care of:

Lana Wilhelm, CHN Forest Guardians
Glenn Farenholtz, BC Strategic Initiatives Division

Dear Lana and Glenn –

Please find following our general and concerns, followed by specific comments on the Haida Gwaii Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan Recommendations Report dated January 2006.

General Comments and Concerns

1. All Community Planning Forum (CPF) members signed onto the Haida Gwaii Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan (LUP) with agreement to use Ecosystem Based Management (EBM) and the Haida Land Use Vision (HLUV) as the philosophy and framework to guide future management of the Islands. It is therefore disconcerting to see Viewpoints presented that are clearly NOT consistent with these guiding documents. In the specific comments below, we have indicated the points we feel are counter to the foundation of the LUP. **Please provide clarification about why Viewpoints that are NOT consistent with the agreed to framework are being considered in this report.**
2. As aquatic ecosystem representatives, we feel we have made efforts to discuss scenarios and viewpoints in good faith, looking to find a consensus solution that works for ecosystems and the Islands' communities. **Despite apparent disparity between the Viewpoints presented in the final LUP Report, the fact is that the EBM Working Group was discussing scenarios and their implications that were not as far apart.** Given enough time to discuss, analyze and interpret implications of different scenarios, the EBM Working Group might have come to reasonable agreement. As it was, the process ended and not unexpectedly, the forest licensees submitted a Viewpoint not very different from current management.
3. **The Viewpoint we presented is already a compromise with respect to ensuring ecological health and integrity** for reasons that are evident in the following table of forest ecosystem types remaining on Haida Gwaii as of 2004:
 - Haida Gwaii as a whole has ~ 70 % of its natural old growth forests remaining even today – the issue is the highly disproportionate logging of the most productive forest types over the history of industrial logging.
 - Four of the most productive forest types (highlighted red in the table) have less than ~ 30 % remaining in old forest condition, putting them at high ecological risk according to the CIT EBM Handbook (that is generally accepted in BC Land Use Planning as the best available compilation of science on forest EBM).
 - **These 4 high-risk forest types used to represent ~ 22 % of the Haida Gwaii old forest landscape – they now compose only ~ 6 % of the old forest landscape, close to a 4-fold reduction from natural condition.**

- Four other forest types (highlighted orange in the table) have between 50 and 65 % remaining in old growth forest condition today, placing them at moderate ecological risk.
 - These four moderate-risk forest types used to represent ~ 3 % of the Haida Gwaii old forest landscape – they now compose about 2 % of the old growth landscape.
 - The remaining 24 forest ecosystem types have greater than 70 % remaining in old growth, placing them at low ecological risk.
 - These low-risk forest types used to represent 75 % of the old growth landscape – they now represent 91 % of the remaining old growth on Haida Gwaii.
 - The vast reduction of productive old growth forest types is ecologically problematic both for the forest ecosystems and for the wildlife and plant species that are dependent on them.
 - **From a purely ecological perspective, we should recommend no further logging in the 4 high-risk forest types.** However, we accept that some limited logging needs to occur in these forest types to support the Islands’ communities – this is our compromise.
 - **What we are disagreeing over (high and moderate risk forest types) is less than 10 % of the remaining old growth forests of Haida Gwaii.** This small but vital area is maintaining all the productive old growth forest dependent plants and animals of the Islands. These already diminished old growth forest types continue to be logged as we talk about what to do. If they are not protected soon, they may no longer be there to protect.
4. **In light of the ecological reality of Haida Gwaii’s productive old growth forests, we urge that interim protection measures be completed soon so that logging blocks will not continue to be approved in increasingly rare areas of critical ecological value.** Since we are not privy to the locations for proposed interim protection measures, we can only assume that they include areas outlined in the Haida Land Use Vision maps and that they will encompass many of our areas of ecological concern.
5. Given the intent for change in current policies and practices and the desire to work towards diverse and sustainable communities and economies, **we emphasize the need to expand the bounds of ‘traditional’ economic analyses to look seriously at how the Islands forestry-based economy might be changed and diversified to “do more with less,”** promoting value-added manufacturing, maximizing local employment, ensuring local milling and wood drying capacity, and more. The new economy that is leaning towards cutting less trees but employing more people on-Island to use those trees will likely cause a decline in more traditional logging jobs – the flip side, however, is more currently-undefined jobs that can be created with the development of different forestry-related industries and that must also be accounted for in fair economic analyses. In addition to the forest-related jobs are the potential for expansion of jobs in many other areas that are included in the Recommendations Report.

Table summarizing the condition of old growth forest types on Haida Gwaii as of the year 2004.

Analysis Unit	BEC variant	Area of old growth forest in year 1800 (ha)	Area of old growth forest in year 2004 (ha)	% of 1800 old growth in 2004 for each AU by BEC	Ecological Risk relative to CIT thresholds	% of total Haida Gwaii year 1800 old growth area represented by each AU by BEC	Cumulative % of total Haida Gwaii year 1800 old growth represented by each AU by BEC	% of remaining 2004 old growth	Cumulative % of remaining 2004 old growth
HemlockMedium	CWHwh1	110,140	19,191	17	High	15	15	4	4
HemlockGood	CWHwh1	25,897	5,675	22	High	4	18	1	5
HemlockMedium	CWHwh2	18,919	5,582	30	High	3	21	1	6
HemlockGood	CWHvh2	5,766	1,778	31	High-Mod	1	22	0	6
HemlockMedium	MHwh2	1,167	618	53	Mod	0	22	0	6
HemlockGood	CWHwh2	1,973	1,083	55	Mod	0	22	0	6
SpruceGood	CWHwh1	12,394	7,090	57	Mod	2	24	1	8
SpruceGood	CWHvh2	6,302	4,044	64	Mod	1	25	1	9
HemlockPoor	CWHwh1	47,966	34,124	71	Low	6	31	7	15
HemlockMedium	CWHvh2	18,821	13,429	71	Low	3	34	3	18
CedarPoor	CWHwh1	30,618	21,967	72	Low	4	38	4	22
CedarGoodMedium	CWHwh1	14,224	10,662	75	Low	2	40	2	24
SpruceGood	CWHwh2	571	431	76	Low	0	40	0	24
CedarLow	MHwh2	2,608	1,999	77	Low	0	40	0	24
SpruceMediumPoor	CWHwh1	17,896	14,050	79	Low	2	43	3	27
CedarLow	MHwh1	4,399	3,615	82	Low	1	43	1	28
CedarLow	CWHwh1	179,290	151,847	85	Low	24	67	29	57
CedarPoor	CWHvh2	11,236	9,914	88	Low	2	69	2	59
SpruceMediumPoor	MHwh1	820	739	90	Low	0	69	0	59
SpruceMediumPoor	MHwh2	647	585	90	Low	0	69	0	59
CedarLow	CWHwh2	15,789	14,380	91	Low	2	71	3	62
HemlockMedium	MHwh1	1,048	955	91	Low	0	71	0	62
HemlockPoor	MHwh2	4,886	4,499	92	Low	1	72	1	63
SpruceMediumPoor	CWHvh2	15,086	14,023	93	Low	2	74	3	65
HemlockPoor	CWHvh2	53,628	50,168	94	Low	7	81	10	75
CedarPoor	CWHwh2	3,677	3,500	95	Low	0	82	1	76
HemlockPoor	CWHwh2	22,206	21,151	95	Low	3	85	4	80
SpruceMediumPoor	CWHwh2	2,907	2,774	95	Low	0	85	1	80
CedarGoodMedium	CWHwh2	1,249	1,198	96	Low	0	86	0	80
CedarLow	CWHvh2	96,112	92,463	96	Low	13	99	18	98
CedarGoodMedium	CWHvh2	3,557	3,425	96	Low	0	99	1	99
HemlockPoor	MHwh1	5,978	5,840	98	Low	1	100	1	100
Total forest on Haida Gwaii	All	739,273	524,074	71					

Introductory Sections & Contents of Report

- Appendix B and part of C are missing from my copy of the document.
- The Table of Contents comments indicate that Appendices G to L have been deleted but they are included (and useful).
- The maps listed were not included with the 2006 Recommendations Package either on paper or digitally and they would be useful in reviewing some section of the Recommendations.
- The maps from the Haida Land Use Vision should also accompany the Recommendations Package (either in Appendix D with the HLUV or with the Maps section).
- The CPF Meeting 17 minutes p.22 made suggestion that all the input received by the Process Management Team would be distributed to CPF members. We would appreciate a copy of these communications and other input that has been received during this Feb/Mar 2006 round of input.
- Proposals for Ecosystem Based Management were included in the Appendices, yet other submissions, such as that from the Public Interest representatives that formed the basis of the Community Stability Section 3.3.1, were not. Perhaps all submissions made during the planning process, including expert advice and recommendations referred to in the report (eg. Tony Hamilton's bear recommendations), should be included in the Appendices for consistency.
- In the Acknowledgements, the spelling of 'Howa'a' and 'Thankyou' need to be corrected.

1.0 The Planning Process

About This Report

- [3rd line] "...information sharing and [change negotiation to] points of agreement between..." This change requested because we technically did not get to negotiate the plan since we ran out of time. The alternative the CPF took was to vote on points discussed to bring them forth as areas of agreement or disagreement so that negotiators would have a sense of how much support there was for each point.
- [Last sentence 2nd paragraph] "The report also provides direction [add] from the Process Management Team (or appropriate entity) for plan implementation..." This change requested to reflect that the direction presented did not come from the CPF.

The Community Planning Forum

- Misspelled names: (Ian Lordon) under Local Government and Carolyn DeFreitas (changed her name) under Public Interest
- Second sentence under the table of participants needs editing – adveiwpoint.
- Would like to see in this section the addition of a sentence stating that smaller Working Groups of CPF representatives also met to discuss EBM and Tourism in efforts to bring recommendations back to the CPF for discussion.

3.1 Ecosystem Integrity

Approach to Maintaining Ecological Integrity

- [Last paragraph] Need to add something similar to the following to recognize that much of the discussions summarized here are from the Working Group discussions and that the Working Group in its discussions were not as far apart as the viewpoints suggest: “Due to limited time for the CPF to discuss EBM scenarios at length, a smaller EBM Working Group was tasked to see if consensus recommendations could be reached and brought forward to the CPF. Discussions of the Working Group indicated that consensus was possible if given sufficient time to analyze and discuss the implications of management scenarios. Unfortunately, there was not enough time and the Working Group was not able to put forward consensus recommendations to the CPF nor able to formally present their views to the CPF. The end result was the submission to the CPF of two radically different viewpoints on how to best implement an EBM framework – one by the forest tenure holders and the other by the ecosystem representatives. These viewpoints are reflected...”
- When considering that the Haida Gwaii LUP is based on EBM principles, it is important to note that the Viewpoint 1 recommendations for old growth forest representation potentially place all the ecosystems of Haida Gwaii at high ecological risk (less than 30% of natural forest remaining in old growth).

3.1.1 Protected Areas

Management Intent

The wording of 2nd bullet of the first point has changed which also changes its meaning. Considering the 2 drafts together it should read something like: “ecologically important areas such as high value habitats for wildlife including rare, threatened and endangered species; and rare, threatened or endangered ecosystems.

Management Recommendations

- Viewpoint 1 is not consistent with the Haida Land Use Vision that identifies the Haida Protected Areas as places for protection.
- Viewpoint 2 needs editing: “Recognize protection status for the Haida Protected Areas and provide protection status for the Provincial Study Areas as summarized in Table 1...”

3.1.2 Old Growth Forest Representation

- A table of each ecosystem type to summarize current conditions and risks described in Paragraph 6 would be a helpful addition to understanding this ‘picture’.
- [Paragraph 7 Sentence 2] “The key debate centred on how much [add] and where old growth...”
- [P7 S3] “Current policy...landscape unit [add] – this allows all ecosystems to be placed at high ecological risk based on the CIT EBM Handbook recommendations.”

Management Intent

Bullets 2 and 3 are inconsistently written. Suggest:

- Protection of red-listed and locally endangered plant species and communities, and culturally important plant species.
- Maintenance of viable and functional blue-listed and locally endangered plant species and communities within a natural range of variability.

Management Recommendations

- New Agreement Point 5 from p.10 of Meeting 17 minutes is missing in Report: 5. Site series mapping at an appropriate scale for the implementation of representation targets.
- Viewpoint 1 allows all landscape units and forest types to be placed at high ecological risk.
- Viewpoint 2 is missing a point from the 2005 draft LUP. Add bullet: “Institute appropriate rate of cut limits in ecologically sensitive or in heavily impacted watersheds where high risk level has already been exceeded (greater than 70% of the natural forest has been logged).”
- In Table 2, the retention targets and biodiversity emphasis from Viewpoint 2 were discussed at the CPF and EBM Working Groups. However, those for Viewpoint 1 were NOT discussed or presented at either the CPF or EBM. Please clarify where the information for Viewpoint 1 came from, as it is not in the submission from the QCI Forest Licensees in Appendix F.

3.1.3 Hydroriparian Ecosystems

Management Recommendations

- There were no agreement points from the 2005 draft LUP or the Meeting 17 minutes. Agreement Point 1 in the 2006 LUP Report should be moved to a bullet under Viewpoint 1 (where it came from).
- In the Meeting 17 minutes p.10, there was a suggestion for 2 points of agreement but it is not clear in the notes if any agreement was reached at the meeting.

3.1.4 Black Bear – Taan

Management Recommendations

- There is agreement on one point (regardless of whether or not bear hunting continues) in the Viewpoints section under Bear population and habitat monitoring that should go into the Agreements section: “Establish a monitoring program to ensure that desired outcomes for the bear population and habitat are being met...”
- Once the above bullet is put into Agreements, there is then only Viewpoint 1 with 2 bullet points under it for 2. Bear population and habitat monitoring.
- Recommendation 4 from the 2005 draft has been significantly reworded and changed, inconsistent with Meeting 17 minutes: (a) Viewpoint Point 4. Critical Riparian Habitats should be reworded as per page 17 of Meeting 17. (b) The 2006 Report incorrectly places part of the ‘Option 1’ recommendation in ‘Viewpoint 2’. (c) There is no mention of this Viewpoint 1 bullet in the Meeting 17 minutes or the 2005 draft.
- The wording of Recommendation 5 in the draft (=Agreed Recommendation 3 in the 2006 Report) has been changed for unknown reasons.
- Viewpoints Point 5. Access Management wording for both Viewpoints has been significantly changed. Should go back to wording in 2005 draft.

3.1.5 Marbled Murrelet – Ts’alangaa

An important and relevant sentence has been left out of the 2006 Report at the end of Paragraph 2. Should add back in 2006 Report: “Studies completed on the Islands have found the largest number of murrelets located in low elevation Sitka spruce-hemlock stands, greater than 140 years in age.”

3.1.7 Rare and Threatened Wildlife Species

Although we proposed in Meeting 17 to change red and blue-listed to rare and threatened species, there may be inconsistency with this and the definitions of red and blue-listed. Perhaps we need to include 'rare, threatened and vulnerable species' throughout this section to be technically correct.

Management Recommendations

The wording for Agreement Point 2 should be "Maintain the moratorium..." as per the Meeting 17 minutes. Also request for clarification about whether this moratorium only applies to hunting or whether it also applies to collection of eggs and young (for falcon collectors).

3.1.8 Seabird Colonies

Management Intent

The last bullet "Opportunities for visitors and residents to view seabirds..." was not in the 2005 draft or the Meeting 17 minutes. What is the source of the bullet point and should it be included?

Management Recommendations

Meeting 17 minutes proposed removal of the footnote "Management direction for sportfishing lodges..." and this has not been done in the 2006 Report.

3.1.9 Introduced Species

Management Recommendations

- Agreements main points need to be numbered 1, 2, 3, 4 instead of a, b, c, d.
- Agreement Point 1i should refer to viewpoints that need to be added from the Meeting 17 minutes p.15.
- Point 4b looks like it needs to be finished.
- Add Viewpoints section from Meeting 17 minutes to address Point 1i noted above.

3.2.1 Cedar - Tsuuaay

Management Recommendations

- As per Meeting 17 minutes, we assume the forest licensees provided Viewpoint 1 wording after the meeting.
- We note that Viewpoint 1 as proposed in the 2006 Report is inconsistent with the Haida Land Use Vision cedar protection areas.

3.3.1 Community Sustainability

Governance

Where did Point 2a.v. in the 2006 Report come from? Cannot see it in the draft or Meeting 17 minutes.

Economic Diversification and Stability Strategy

- Agreement Point 1a – change to Timber recommendations reference to Section 3.3.4.
- Just a note to clarify that the Options for Point 1a from the Meeting 17 minutes were included in the more appropriate section, 3.3.4 Timber Resources.

3.3.2 Tourism and Recreation

Management Recommendations

Where did Point 15 come from? Cannot find reference in 2005 Draft or Meeting 17 minutes.

3.3.4 Timber Resources

Need to add wording to the change in first bullet point of 4th paragraph from the draft to the 2006 Report – suggest: “the rate of cut and allowable annual cut and the extent of harvest areas;”

Management Recommendations

- From the Meeting 17 minutes, Points 1b and 3b need to be linked to the Islands board/council and this has not been done in the 2006 Report.
- In Viewpoints, Point 2 Viewpoint 1 about the AAC determination is not consistent with EBM as the current procedures are not EBM-based.

3.3.5 Non-Timber Forest Products

In the Management Recommendations Agreement Point 1a, the word ‘non-Haida’ should be replaced with ‘other Islanders’ or something similar.

3.3.6 Minerals

Management Recommendations

D. Managing Environmental Impacts Perspective #1 points a to d are the only ones referenced in the 2005 Draft. Remaining points e and f and all point in Perspective #2 did not come from the 2005 Draft. Please clarify their inclusion in the 2006 Report.

4.0 Plan Implementation and Monitoring

- Please clarify funding commitments for implementation and monitoring in the text. We assume that the Province has committed to funding for all parts of the LUP process including development, implementation and monitoring, but this is not at all clear:
 - What core funding has been committed to the implementation and monitoring of the LUP, once negotiations are complete?
 - What portions of plan implementation and monitoring will this core funding be applied to?
 - What is the process by which priorities for funding different recommendations in the LUP will be determined?
- We assume that the ‘Monitoring Committee’ referred to in Section 4.2 is the same as the ‘Haida Gwaii/QCI Resource Management Committee’ in the Community Sustainability recommendations. If so, the ‘Monitoring Committee’ might be renamed to be consistent and clear.
- There is mention of a few different board/council/committees throughout the document under specific sections of the Report. It may be appropriate to discuss in this section how these different committees might interact with one another.

Appendix F. Proposals for Ecosystem-Based Management

Proposal # 1 submitted by the QCI Forest Licensees **has several points that are not consistent with either or both the Haida Land Use Vision (HLUV) and EBM** including the following:

- **Context** [3rd bullet] “Maintenance and expansion of the land base available for harvesting”;
- **General Assumptions and Comments** [1st bullet and 2 points] are inconsistent with EBM. EBM is not about higher or lower levels of intensity inversely related to the amount of protected area.
- **General Assumptions and Comments** [2nd bullet] This full transition to second growth will happen within those time frames because if logging continues at its present rate and intensity, much more of the accessible old growth forests remaining today will have been logged.
- **Protected Areas** [1st and 2nd bullet] section is not complete and is not consistent with the HLUV in not protecting all Haida Protected Areas. There is also reference to ‘higher’ levels of EBM, inconsistent with the EBM concept.
- **Old Growth Retention Levels** [4th bullet] targeting minimum of 20 % old growth retention will potentially allow all site series to be placed at high ecological risk.
- **Cedar** points are inconsistent with the HLUV.

Additional comments about Proposal # 1 points:

- **MAMU and Goshawk** and **Riparian** points mirror no changes to current management and policies. We reiterate the fact that current legislation and policy are NOT sufficient to adequately protect these values and thus the status quo is not acceptable for the final LUP.
- **Old Growth Retention Levels** [6th bullet] is more indicative of discussions had at the EBM Working Group in terms of working towards a negotiated solution for % retention of old growth across different site series and across the Islands.
- **Jobs and Costs** [1st and 2nd bullet points] are not realistic or possible as part of a land use plan. Past and continuing changes in the logging industry outside the LUP process have resulted in

loss of jobs (eg. mechanization, reduction in old growth forest allowing more mechanized logging of second growth forests, etc.) and increases in cost (eg. Forest Practises Code legislation) that have been borne by industry as a cost of doing business. Impacts from the LUP should be no different than other changes in reality for the logging industry.

- **Jobs and Costs** [3rd and 4th bullet points] are consistent with opportunities to diversify the economy and work towards community sustainability.

Thank you for considering our comments on the Haida Gwaii Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan Recommendations Report. Please keep us informed about how our comments are being incorporated or considered in the final draft of the Recommendations Report that will be presented for government-to-government negotiations.

Regards,

(sent via e-mail unsigned)

Lynn Lee
Leandre Vigneault
Aquatic Ecosystem Representatives

#2. Submission from Community/Public Interests

March 14, 2006

From: Catherine Rigg [mailto:crigg@sfu.ca]

Sent: March 14, 2006 5:50 PM

To: Bill Beldessi; Enemark, Gord ILMB:EX; Farenholtz, Glenn D AL:EX; Lana Wilhelm

Cc: Carolyn terBorg

Subject: Community Interest Addendum

Hello All,

Please find attached an addendum to the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Recommendations Report* from the Community/Public Interest representatives.

With regards,
Catherine Rigg
Carolyn Defreitas

March 14, 2006

Dear Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Negotiators;

Please accept this submission as an addendum to the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Recommendations Report*. As community/public interest representatives, we feel it is important to clearly state our support for a negotiated land use plan that respects the social, cultural and economic realities of living on Haida Gwaii.

We have also signed on to the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Addendum* with many of the other local representatives that participated in the land use planning process. We wish the negotiators to know that we have signed the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Addendum* with the following expectations:

- **It is our expectation that the previously agreed-upon recommendations in the *Recommendations Report* will be given the same weight and value as the recommendations included in the *Addendum*.** We understand that recommendations in the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Recommendations Report* supported unanimously by all CPF members (or by the majority of local representatives) at the final CPF meeting in February 2005 were not entirely re-stated in the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Addendum* due to a desire to keep the *Addendum* a reasonable length.
- **It is our expectation that negotiators will work hard to minimize impacts on local forest workers and create new job opportunities in forestry and other industries that balance economic stability with healthy Islands' ecosystems.** We feel that local forest workers are valued members of our communities and we are concerned that they may be the most seriously affected by a negotiated land use plan. Points 7, 8, and 9 under "Economic Diversification and Stability Strategy" in Section 3.3.1 Community Sustainability of the *Recommendations Report* are especially relevant to this issue.
- **It is our expectation that all Islands' communities will be supported in their efforts to build resilient and stable economies at the local level.** Economic stability is tied to the health of all the Islands' communities. As we transition toward a more diversified economy, we need to show compassion for each other. Unemployment in the Haida and forestry-dependent communities deserves specific attention and a negotiated plan should seek to build capacity and increase economic opportunities across diverse sectors.

Based on the information provided to the Community Planning Forum during the planning process, we understand that change on Haida Gwaii is inevitable. It is our desire to make this change as easy as possible for the Islands' communities by minimizing employment losses and ensuring increased opportunities for all. We are hopeful for a healthier future – both for our communities and the Islands' ecosystems.

Respectfully,

Cathy Rigg and
Carolyn DeFreitas

Community/Public Interest Representatives
Community Planning Forum
Haida Gwaii/QCI Land Use Planning Process

From: Catherine Rigg [<mailto:crigg@sfu.ca>]
Sent: February 28, 2006 2:07 PM
To: Lana Wilhelm; Farenholtz, Glenn D AL:EX
Cc: Enemark, Gord ILMB:EX; guujaaw@haidagwaii.net
Subject: Edits and Comments on the January 2006 Recommendations Report

Hello,

Find attached my edits and comments regarding possible errors in the January 2006 Recommendations Report. Please forward to the appropriate people if necessary.

Regards,
Catherine Rigg

To whom it may concern;

Please accept this submission regarding the Haida Gwaii/QCI Land Use Recommendations Report (January 2006). I am conflicted in making this submission because I fear that my efforts could be misinterpreted by representatives of both governments. I am only submitting these comments because I personally feel that as a CPF member I have a responsibility to read the report and ensure that it is as accurate and fair as possible.

Overall, please consider the following three general concerns I have about the report:

1. Need for clarity on how and why the two Viewpoints are in the recommendations report

It is important to be clear in the Introduction (pg. 15) that the two different Viewpoints were the result of scenarios discussed at the working group level and never brought to the CPF as a whole. They are submissions brought forward by individual interests at the table. Appendix F: Proposal #1 for EBM (submitted by the QCI Forest Licensees) is a concern. There is information missing in the Appendix (pg. 172) regarding protection status for HPAs and "higher levels of EBM" in certain areas. This is inconsistent with the information presented in the protected areas and old growth ecosystems sections of the report. I am concerned about how and when the details in the "Old Growth Representation" section under Viewpoint 1 (pg. 21) were brought to the table. As far as I can tell, these retention targets and the bullet points under Viewpoint 1 were all submitted after the process ended. They certainly were never presented to the CPF or during the process.

2. Reference to on-Island funding agencies such as Gwaii Trust and SMFRA

In the Northern Goshawk section (pg. 35) and under "Plan Implementation and Monitoring" (pg. 95) there is reference to SMFRA and Gwaii Trust, respectively. Please remove these references. I am uncomfortable with the expectation that the implementation of the LUP will be (partially) funded by local funding agencies. This money was negotiated by the Haida for the benefit of the Islands well before the planning process. Just because the Islands have these funds does not mean that the provincial government should not have to fund implementation of the plan in the same way that it does in other regions of the province.

3. CPF recommendations regarding stumpage allowances to forest licensees resulting from LUPP recommendations

I am very concerned about the inclusion of the following statement under Timber Resources (#5 (c) (pg. 83)): "Provide stumpage allowances for licensees to adjust for increased costs related to implementation of the land use plan." I believe stumpage allowances are something that should be negotiated after the LUP between forest licensees, MOF, BCTS and other involved parties. I do not believe the CPF should be endorsing stumpage allowances in the recommendations report. Similarly, I believe all references under the Non-Timber Forest Products stating: "Incremental costs incurred by forest licensees to be covered by stumpage credits or equivalent" (#2 (a), #3 (a) and #3 (c)) should be removed and negotiated directly between parties.

Below I have outlined the **major** errors/oversights in the recommendations report (by section) that I feel are essential to address during negotiations. More detailed edits, comments, questions are attached at the end of this submission.

Old Growth Forest Representation

1. MISSING: There should be a fifth point under “Agreements” (pg. 21) – According to the February 2005 minutes it should state “Site series mapping at an appropriate scale for the implementation of representation targets.” The table voted on this and was in agreement.
2. MISSING: Under Viewpoint 2 the February 2005 draft (pg. 11) had a bullet point about establishing rate of cut limits in ecologically sensitive or heavily impacted watersheds. There is no note in the minutes that this bullet should have been removed.

Hydroriparian Ecosystems

3. AGREEMENT: In the minutes there was a suggestion that the final two bullets under Viewpoint 2 could be supported by all the table members (“Ensure adequate monitoring and enforcement...” and “Establish a mechanism to fund watershed restoration...”). I believe that these bullets should be moved into the Agreements section of the hydroriparian recommendations.

Black Bear – Taan

4. AGREEMENT: Under “Bear Population and habitat monitoring” (pg. 30) there is a bullet point under Viewpoints 1 and 2 that everyone agreed on – “Establish a monitoring program...” This should be moved to the Agreements section of the Black Bear – Taan recommendations.

Northern Goshawk

5. MYSTERY ADDITION: The statement “Goshawk reserve areas should also contribute to old growth forest retention targets” (#2 at bottom of pg. 35) is entirely new and not mentioned in the minutes. By who and when was this added? A similar addition was added under “Management of Foraging Habitat” (pg. 36), Viewpoint 1.

Seabird Colonies

6. MYSTERY ADDITION: Management Intent, final bullet (pg. 41): “Opportunities for visitors and residents to view seabirds in ways that does not disrupt them.” This is new and not mentioned anywhere in the minutes. In fact, I have no memory of any discussion around seabird viewing by the CPF. I am uncomfortable with this being included as a management intent.

Introduced Species

7. MISSING: According to the February 2005 minutes, #1 (i) had two options presented at the regarding hunting surcharges. One supported a fee for off-island hunters and I believe Urs wanted the option of no surcharge at all for hunters. The issue of a surcharge is completely absent in this draft – where did it go?

Culturally Important Plants

8. MISSING: I am concerned about this section because it appears that the forest licensees have not provided an alternative. They cannot just state that they have issues with this section. What is their perspective/viewpoint? Was it ever submitted? The CPF never saw anything.

Tourism Recreation

9. MISSING: Under #8 (b) there should be a bullet point about evaluating tourism development proposals which will impact the limited number of beaches suitable for kayaking – where did this go? It was also missing from the February 2005 draft.

10. MYSTERY ADDITION: #15, pg. 76: "Maintain access for tourism and recreation by minimizing road deactivation." Where did this come from? There is no record of this addition in the minutes.

Timber Resources

11. MYSTERY ADDITION: #2 (a), pg. 82: "The cost of surveys should not be incurred by forest licensees" regarding Haida Cultural Value surveys is new and not mentioned in the February 2005 minutes.

It is also interesting to note that the number of ecosystems at "high risk" and the number of NOGO nest sites located in the field have increased over the course of one year (from February 2005 to January 2006 drafts). I believe these are trends that should be considered by negotiators.

I understand that we are moving on to the government-to-government negotiations and that the community planning forum phase of the planning process has ended. Hopefully this submission will be helpful to those who are carrying on this work.

Regards,

Catherine Rigg
Public/Community Interest Representative

MORE DETAILED EDITS, COMMENTS AND QUESTIONS

February 28, 2006

INTRODUCTION:

- In the introduction on pages 6 and 7 under “Community Planning Forum” I would like to see reference to the role of working groups, the additional meetings attended by CPF members, and the continued concern about the LUPP timeline.

PROTECTED AREAS:

- Viewpoint 2 (pg. 17) should read “Recognize protection status for the Haida Protected Areas and provide protection status for the Provincial Study Areas...” as per the minutes of the February 2005 CPF meeting.

OLD GROWTH REPRESENTATION:

- The minutes from the February 2005 CPF meeting suggest that the word “plant” should be removed from the Management Intent (pg. 20): “Maintenance of viable and functional blue-listed species populations and locally threatened plant communities within a natural range of variability.”
- #3, second bullet (pg. 20): I think it should just read “restore these plant communities where they have been adversely impacted.” Delete “by development” because they could be impacted in other ways, eg. introduced species.
- Note that, according to the minutes, #4 was a conditional agreement depending on the impacts of the socio-economic analysis.

HYDRORIPARIAN:

- I would like to see something in the introduction that reflects the CPF’s concern about enforcement, compliance, monitoring and consequences for illegal activity. This was a big issue at the table.

BLACK BEAR – TAAN:

- #2 (pg. 29) should read “Maintain large trees.... These trees should also contribute to wildlife tree patch...” not “meet” wildlife tree patches.
- Under “Critical Riparian Habitats” (pg. 30) the wording of Viewpoint 1 has completely changed from the February 2005 draft. There is no record of this in the minutes. How and when was this edit made?
- Is there a Viewpoint 1 missing under “Escape Trees”? (pg. 30) What is the proposed alternative?
- I would suggest that under Access Management, Viewpoint 2, points ‘d’ and ‘e’ be made ‘a’ and ‘b’ followed by the other points. It makes more sense in that order. I’d also suggest that ‘e’ be changed to “Use access management strategies...”
- I feel that the roadless areas issue is tacked on the end of the bear section and should be highlighted in some way. I hope the negotiators give some serious attention to this issue since the impacts of roads on watersheds can be significant. More negotiated recommendations should be added if possible.

MARBLED MURRELET – TS’ALANNGAA:

- I find the Management Intent (pg. 33) confusing – does “suitable habitat” mean Class 2 habitat as per the definitions on pg. 32?

- At the CPF, there was a suggestion that research and landscape level mapping of marbled murrelet habitat be prioritized based on areas slated for harvesting activities. What happened to this idea?

NORTHERN GOSHAWK:

- Link the third and sixth paragraphs in the intro – otherwise the third paragraph seems entirely out of place.
- I'm generally not comfortable with many of these recommendations, although I do think developing a strategy to manage foraging habitat (as suggested under Viewpoint 1) is important and should be included in Viewpoint 2 as well.
- At the CPF there was a suggestion that northern goshawk surveys be done before logging activities occur. Is this still relevant? Should it be included?

RARE & THREATENED WILDLIFE SPECIES:

- Under Management Intent: are rare and threatened wildlife species the same as red and blue-listed species? This is not clear and the February 2005 minutes suggest that the CPF asked for "red and blue listed species" to be used.
- There is a note in the February 2005 CPF meeting minutes that the forest licensees required time for discussion on Viewpoint 2 recommendations about saw-whet owl and blue heron nest protection. Did they discuss this and make a submission?

SEABIRD COLONIES:

- Management Intent, third bullet (pg. 41): I would suggest "Management direction for industrial activities including tourism, recreation, forestry, and commercial fishing activities to minimize impacts to seabird populations and habitat." I do not think we should restrict the management intent to specific industrial activities (as it reads now).
- #3 (b) (bottom of pg. 43): why does it read "... in anticipation of funding availability"? How is this bullet point any different than other programs/work the report suggests.

INTRODUCED SPECIES:

- I think #3 (listed as 'c') should be more inclusive of specific programs. The Haida Resource Restoration Program is mentioned, yet there is no reference to both RGIS and LBCS who both do work on introduced species. I think the language should be more general, and not program specific.

CEDAR – TSUUAAY:

- Under Viewpoint 2 (pg. 52), #4 should actually be #3 (d).

CULTURALLY IMPORTANT PLANTS:

- For what it's worth, I think we should be calling "Non-Timber Forest Products" Commercial Botanicals (bottom of pg. 53).
- The new reference to yew reserves is vague (#4, bottom of pg. 55) What size will yew reserves be?

COMMUNITY SUSTAINABILITY:

- I'd like to see something in the introduction that acknowledges that the Community Viability Strategy (or equivalent) was identified by CPF members as something that should have been done as part of the process not after the fact. This was raised at the table numerous times.

- #4 (a), pg. 59 – the wording here has been changed from my original submission in which I wrote: “the prominence of Haida culture is recognized and a place and mutual respect for other cultures on the Islands is ensured.” I’d like to understand why (curious).
- #1 (c), pg. 62 – there should be a reference to the Non-Timber Forest Products section of the recommendations report.
- #1 (m), pg. 62 – I’m not sure why independent consultants has been added as a potential sector. It just seems strange to me.

TOURISM RECREATION:

- #3 (b), bullet point, top of pg. 70: I think it should read “Advertisements are **required** to inform community groups and local interests.”
- #5 (a) at the top of pg. 72: regarding concerns about the Commercial Recreation Policy. I’m not happy with the soft language “Present these concerns...” I would rather see “Work with Land and Water...to improve the existing process.” This better reflects what was stated at the CPF meetings.
- #6: I think there should some reference to the seabird colonies recommendations regarding limiting development where seabirds nest. It seems like the only thing that has been left out in this section.

VISUAL MANAGEMENT:

- I have to say that I’m not keen on language like #3, pg. 78: “the Islands’ visual resources.” It makes everything feel like a commodity.

TIMBER RESOURCES:

- I am unclear how the board/committee identified under #1 (a) (pg. 82) will link to the governance structure as it exists, or any future governance bodies.
- Does #3 (b) link to the committee referenced in #1(a)? Does the Steering Group (top of pg. 83) for on-island manufacturing link to the committee referenced in #1 (a) or the governance bodies mentioned in the Community Sustainability section of the plan?
- #4 (f) (pg. 83) should be changed from “Section 3.3.1 Community Sustainability.”

NON-TIMBER FOREST PRODUCTS:

- Again, I would prefer this section be called “Commercial Botanicals” – the title “Non-Timber Forest Products” suggests to me that the way to value a forest is according to the economic value of timber.

MINERALS:

- The introduction refers to “meaningful consultation” (top of pg. 90). The language discussed at the CPF was much stronger.
- I’m pleased you deleted “Secure access to the land base...” as a management intent since that was never agreed upon by the CPF. It is a recommendation by the mineral representative at the table, but not an overarching management intent.
- This section generally has all sorts of new information under “Managing Environmental Impacts” (pg. 92). Although I don’t have any problem with the information as it is presented, it appears to have been added after the process ended.

Please also note that there are formatting errors and typos etc. in the recommendations report that should be corrected. The comments above do not include those kind of edits.

Finally, as I also mentioned at the February 2006 CPF meeting, I think it would also be valuable to add the following appendices:

1. Community Planning Forum member submissions in February 2005. This was committed to by the management team at the time. Some of the comments I made above were raised in my original submission and never addressed in the recommendations report.
2. CIT Background. Although the CIT is mentioned in the report I would like to see more about how the thresholds were established (supported by the best science currently available on coastal temperate rainforests) and how and why the Haida Gwaii/QCI LUPP came to use them.
3. Comparison of Status Quo, Viewpoint 1 and Viewpoint 2.
4. Summary of research inventories/projects proposed in the recommendations report.
5. Summary of the many governance bodies (boards/councils/committees etc.) proposed in the recommendations report. I am entirely unclear how they can/will/might relate to each other.

Thank you again for all the work done by the supporting staff and negotiators.

**#3. Submission from Community Planning
Forum**

March 15, 2006

-----Original Message-----

From: Marine Toad [<mailto:mtoad@island.net>]

Sent: March 15, 2006 12:03 PM

To: Guujaaw; Villa-Arce, Jose EMPR:EX; Enemark, Gord ILMB:EX; Bill Beldessi

Cc: Farenholtz, Glenn D AL:EX; Lana

Subject: LUP Addendum from Islands representatives

Hello Guujaaw, Jose, Bill and Gord -

Please find attached the digital version of our Haida Gwaii LUP Addendum that was submitted in hardcopy to Bill Beldessi yesterday at the Haida Forest Guardian's office and further faxed to Jose. I have scanned in the signature, fax and e-mail pages here so there is a complete digital copy of our submission.

On behalf of the Islanders who signed onto this Addendum, Lynn Lee, LUP Aquatic Ecosystems representative

Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Addendum

“The forests have fueled an industry that has provided jobs to Haida and other island communities for a few short decades. Families have been fed and sheltered, and relationships among our communities have grown. But the forest was logged too fast, and without provision for the stability and sustainability of the Island Community as a whole.”¹

This is the sentiment of many Islanders who dedicated 17 months to the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan (LUP) Community Planning Forum (CPF)* – getting together, talking about the things that matter, articulating crucial issues and focusing on how to redefine future land use. However, 17 months was not enough time to negotiate and reach consensus on a *Land Use Plan* at the CPF.

The result is a *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Recommendations Report* that has many points of agreement but also key points of disagreement. Where they exist, points of disagreement are expressed as *Viewpoints*. The agreed to foundations of the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan* are ecosystem-based management (EBM) and the *Haida Land Use Vision (HLUV)*. Therefore, recommendations that are inconsistent with the principles of EBM and/or the HLUV are not acceptable – on this basis, many of the points under *Viewpoint 1* should be removed from the *Recommendations Report*.

This *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Addendum* is presented to clearly articulate recommendations supported by the majority of Islanders at the *Community Planning Forum* as necessary to nurture the Islands’ ecosystems and communities for the generations to come. There is little left of the richest old growth forests on Haida Gwaii and the tough decisions that need to be made are inevitable. If we do not make them now, they will be made for us in another decade when those forests are gone.

“*Haida Gwaii Yah’guudang* is about respect and responsibility, about knowing our place in the web of life, and how the fate of our culture runs parallel with the fate of the ocean, sky and forest people.”²

On Haida Gwaii, ecosystem-based management embodies *yah’guudang*. This is realized by planning with the three principles agreed to by the *Community Planning Forum*:

1. *Care of the land* - focus on what to leave, not what to take.
2. *Meeting community needs* – optimize benefits to the Islands Community.
3. *Meeting future needs* – maintain or increase sustainable ecological, social, spiritual, cultural and economic opportunities for future generations – our great grandchildren will have better opportunities than are available to us.

Change is necessary for Haida Gwaii – the current system does not embrace the principles of ecosystem-based management or the *Haida Land Use Vision*. We seek “to improve the quality of life and stability of the Island Community through responsible management of the resources of Haida Gwaii.”³

¹ From the Haida Land Use Vision, May 2004.

² From the Haida Land Use Vision, May 2004.

³ From the Council of the Haida Nation (CHN) – Skeena-Queen Charlotte Regional District (SQCRD) Protocol Agreement, Feb 2006, Point 1.1.

Principle 1. Care of the Land

For too long industries and governments have focused only on what to take from Haida Gwaii. The same old growth forests desired by the logging industry are those required by fish, birds, mammals and plants that are increasingly rare and increasingly stressed by loss of prime habitat. The *Haida Land Use Vision* expresses this in the well-being and condition of *tsuuuay* cedar, *tsiin* salmon, *taan* bear, *kil* plants, *xiit'lit* birds and *sk'waii* beach.

As land use discussions are underway, logging of increasingly rare old growth forests continues. The numbers tell us that on Haida Gwaii, 70% of natural old growth forests stand today. Although that seems good, the fact is that logging has been concentrated in the richest and most productive forest ecosystems.⁴ These forest types once made up approximately 22 % of the Islands' old forests and now they represent approximately 6 %, almost a four-fold reduction.⁵ This 6 % is the crux of the issue – it is these rich forests that support the thousands-year-old Haida culture and old growth forest dependent species. If current logging practices continue, these forests will soon be gone.

Our goal is to protect and restore the values that are important to the ecosystems and communities of Haida Gwaii. We believe that these recommendations will protect the ecological and cultural integrity of the Islands, and will facilitate a healthy future economy that includes forest-related industries that do more with less timber volume. According to guidebooks produced by the *Coast Information Team* – the best science currently compiled on the management of coastal temperate rainforests in British Columbia – a forest ecosystem with 70% or more of its natural old forest intact is at low ecological risk, and one with 30% or less of its natural old forest intact is at high ecological risk. These are the thresholds within which we frame our recommendations.

On Haida Gwaii, we wish to restore the landscape to low ecological risk for all time. We accept and embrace a place for logging and other commercial land use in the future of the Islands, so long as activities lie within the “natural ability of the land to function and provide.”⁶ Places and values – many of which are identified in the *Haida Land Use Vision* – need to be protected and restored, thereby defining where ecosystem-based forestry and other industries may take place.

It is still possible to protect and maintain many of the old forest ecosystems at low ecological risk – but for the productive forest ecosystems hardest logged, protection, restoration and time are the only solutions. In the short-term, we may compromise by allowing some ecosystems and watersheds to be placed at higher ecological risk where logging and other industrial activities can occur. This is balanced by ensuring that others are at low ecological risk where 70% or more of the old growth forests are left to natural processes.

These broad recommendations need to be applied in a planning exercise that lays out where values occur on the landscape, watershed by watershed, over all of the Islands. In planning, we may discover that some of the recommended targets are too low or too high and agree to adjust them accordingly. Until that planning is complete, the precautionary approach must prevail – decisions must pose the lowest risk possible to Haida Gwaii.

⁴ In technical terms, these sites are called Hemlock Good and Hemlock Medium Forest Ecosystem Analysis Units in the Coastal Western Hemlock zone. See technical reports to the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Planning Process* for details.

⁵ See the table following that summarizes the current condition of Haida Gwaii forest types. Those forest types at high ecological risk today used to make up 22 % of the natural old growth forests but only contribute 6 % today.

⁶ Haida Land Use Vision, May 2004.

“...forestry, fishing, tourism and all other development must be done in a planned and deliberate manner...a healthy environment is the foundation upon which the future of our cultures, economy and society depend.”⁷

Table summarizing the current condition of forest ecosystem types on Haida Gwaii.⁸

Analysis Unit	BEC variant	Area of old growth forest in year 1800 (ha)	Area of old growth forest in year 2004 (ha)	% of 1800 old growth in 2004 for each AU by BEC	Ecological Risk relative to CIT thresholds	% of total Haida Gwaii year 1800 old growth area represented by each AU by BEC	Cumulative % of total Haida Gwaii year 1800 old growth represented by each AU by BEC	% of remaining 2004 old growth	Cumulative % of remaining 2004 old growth
HemlockMedium	CWHwh1	110,140	19,191	17	High	15	15	4	4
HemlockGood	CWHwh1	25,897	5,675	22	High	4	18	1	5
HemlockMedium	CWHwh2	18,919	5,582	30	High	3	21	1	6
HemlockGood	CWHvh2	5,766	1,778	31	High-Mod	1	22	0	6
HemlockMedium	MHwh2	1,167	618	53	Mod	0	22	0	6
HemlockGood	CWHwh2	1,973	1,083	55	Mod	0	22	0	6
SpruceGood	CWHwh1	12,394	7,090	57	Mod	2	24	1	8
SpruceGood	CWHvh2	6,302	4,044	64	Mod	1	25	1	9
HemlockPoor	CWHwh1	47,966	34,124	71	Low	6	31	7	15
HemlockMedium	CWHvh2	18,821	13,429	71	Low	3	34	3	18
CedarPoor	CWHwh1	30,618	21,967	72	Low	4	38	4	22
CedarGoodMedium	CWHwh1	14,224	10,662	75	Low	2	40	2	24
SpruceGood	CWHwh2	571	431	76	Low	0	40	0	24
CedarLow	MHwh2	2,608	1,999	77	Low	0	40	0	24
SpruceMediumPoor	CWHwh1	17,896	14,050	79	Low	2	43	3	27
CedarLow	MHwh1	4,399	3,615	82	Low	1	43	1	28
CedarLow	CWHwh1	179,290	151,847	85	Low	24	67	29	57
CedarPoor	CWHvh2	11,236	9,914	88	Low	2	69	2	59
SpruceMediumPoor	MHwh1	820	739	90	Low	0	69	0	59
SpruceMediumPoor	MHwh2	647	585	90	Low	0	69	0	59
CedarLow	CWHwh2	15,789	14,380	91	Low	2	71	3	62
HemlockMedium	MHwh1	1,048	955	91	Low	0	71	0	62
HemlockPoor	MHwh2	4,886	4,499	92	Low	1	72	1	63
SpruceMediumPoor	CWHvh2	15,086	14,023	93	Low	2	74	3	65
HemlockPoor	CWHvh2	53,628	50,168	94	Low	7	81	10	75
CedarPoor	CWHwh2	3,677	3,500	95	Low	0	82	1	76
HemlockPoor	CWHwh2	22,206	21,151	95	Low	3	85	4	80
SpruceMediumPoor	CWHwh2	2,907	2,774	95	Low	0	85	1	80
CedarGoodMedium	CWHwh2	1,249	1,198	96	Low	0	86	0	80
CedarLow	CWHvh2	96,112	92,463	96	Low	13	99	18	98
CedarGoodMedium	CWHvh2	3,557	3,425	96	Low	0	99	1	99
HemlockPoor	MHwh1	5,978	5,840	98	Low	1	100	1	100
Total forest on Haida Gwaii	All	739,273	524,074	71					

⁷ From the *Protocol Agreements* – CHN-SQCRD Point 2.4 (Feb 2006) and CHN-Port & Masset Point 2.6 (Mar 2004).

⁸ It is important to note that the names of the Analysis Units are misleading – they refer only to the most dominant species in that forest ecosystem, followed by the relative productivity of the forest (Good, Medium or Poor). So in fact, Hemlock Good and Medium forest ecosystems have significant percentages of cedar and spruce trees.

Old Growth Forest Ecosystem Recommendations

The concentrated logging of high value old growth forest ecosystems has resulted in increasingly rare and threatened plants and animals that depend on those forests. The goal to protect old growth forest ecosystems lies in reserving enough intact, connected old forest habitats to support and maintain healthy populations of those plants and animals. These recommendations are consistent with those submitted by the terrestrial ecosystem representatives to the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Community Planning Forum*.

1. Protect all Haida Protected Areas and Provincial Protected Area Strategy Goal 1 and 2 Study Areas. Consistent with existing legislated Protected Areas – Naikoon Park, Provincial Ecological Reserves and Gwaii Haanas National Park Reserve and Haida Heritage Site – no industrial exploration or development is recommended in these Protected Areas.
2. Over all of Haida Gwaii, maintain and restore greater than 70% of the natural old forest in each forest ecosystem.⁹ Existing and proposed Protected Areas contribute to this 70% target, as do reserves for protection of wildlife and plant species in the recommendations following. The selection of areas for old growth reserves should overlap as much as possible with the ecological and cultural values identified here and in the *Haida Land Use Vision*, and additionally provide connective corridors to maintain and restore a network of intact ecosystems throughout Haida Gwaii.
 - Reserve at least 70% of the natural old forest for each forest ecosystem Island-wide. For most forest ecosystems, it is possible to achieve this today with little impact to current logging because these ecosystems are less economically desirable. For forest ecosystems that have less than 70% natural old forest standing today, reserve as much remaining old forest as needed to ensure protection of ecological and cultural values, then look to reserve second growth forests over time to achieve the old growth target. Once the *Land Use Plan* is complete, an interim strategy might allow a limited amount of logging in forest ecosystem types at high and moderate ecological risk¹⁰ as a way to transition the Islands' economy;
 - Reserve all ecosystems and ecological features that are rare and endangered today and at least 70% of the area of those that are threatened and vulnerable (including red-listed and blue-listed forest ecosystems on Haida Gwaii).¹¹ Additional rare plant communities and ecological features not officially listed are identified in reports and presentations to the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Planning Process*;
 - Reserve areas of high terrain instability, including all unstable terrain.¹² This recommendation is consistent with existing logging practices; and

⁹ Forest ecosystems are defined on-the-ground by site series by biogeoclimatic variant (BEC). However, site series mapping is not currently available for all of Haida Gwaii, so forest ecosystems are expressed as Analysis Unit by BEC for the purposes of these recommendations. See technical reports to the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Planning Process* for details.

¹⁰ See the previous table summarizing the current condition of Haida Gwaii forest types for the list of those at high and moderate ecological risk.

¹¹ The *BC Conservation Data Centre* considers red-listed species threatened or endangered, and blue-listed species sensitive or vulnerable.

¹² Unstable terrain in this context refers to technical Class V terrain designation identified in the field and/or identified on air photos and confirmed in the field.

Old Growth Forest Ecosystem Recommendations continued

- At the watershed scale,¹³ have varying levels of old growth protection to reserve a *minimum* of 30% and a *maximum* of 100%. Planning at the watershed scale is needed to set realistic targets for old growth protection by watershed based on identified values, and also to satisfy the Island-wide target of 70%.
3. Protect and restore critical habitat to maintain healthy populations of all rare, threatened, vulnerable and locally important plant and wildlife species at the watershed scale and on-the-ground, including provision for habitat corridors throughout the Islands. Continuing inventory and research is necessary for effective and iterative planning (see inventory recommendations following). Specific recommendations to protect and restore critical habitat include:

Marbled murrelets

- Reserve all marbled murrelet habitat areas of known high use and *high suitability*, until inventory work is completed; and
- To achieve Island-wide and watershed scale targets for old growth forest ecosystems, overlap reserve areas with marbled murrelet habitat in order of habitat ranking – *highly suitable*, then *suitable*, then *moderately suitable* habitat.

Queen Charlotte goshawk

- Reserve 200ha areas around all known and predicted goshawk nest areas until inventory work is completed, and ensure suitable connectivity to adjacent foraging areas; and
- To achieve Island-wide and watershed scale targets for old growth forest ecosystems, overlap reserve areas with predicted goshawk nest and adjacent foraging areas, and other *highly suitable* goshawk foraging habitat.

Black bear

- Endorse black bear recommendations in the *Haida Land Use Vision*;
- To achieve Island-wide and watershed scale targets for old growth forest ecosystems, overlap reserve areas with identified important bear denning and foraging habitat; and
- Manage black bear habitat consistent with the recommendations presented to the *Planning Process* by wildlife biologist Tony Hamilton.

Sea birds

- Reserve and manage sea bird colonies consistent with the recommendations from seabird biologist Anne Harfenist, applied to the most comprehensive list of seabird nesting colonies presented to the *Planning Process*.

¹³ The term 'watershed scale' is used in this submission to describe both watershed and Landscape Unit scales. Landscape Units are boundaries that were agreed to by the *Haida Gwaii Process Technical Team* that are based on watershed boundaries, but sometimes include more than one watershed or sometimes separate large watersheds into smaller Landscape Units.

Old Growth Forest Ecosystem Recommendations continued

4. Complete comprehensive inventories of ecological values at the watershed scale to facilitate planning, monitoring, and establishment of precautionary population objectives, including:

Forests

- Consistent forest ecosystem mapping defined by site series by biogeoclimatic zone for all of Haida Gwaii;
- Location and extent of rare, endangered, threatened and vulnerable plant communities and plant species, including those that are red and blue-listed, and those that are locally rare and threatened but not officially listed;
- Extent and quality of critical habitat for all rare, threatened, vulnerable and locally important wildlife species (including red and blue-listed species) to identify, protect and where necessary, restore their natural range of habitat. Examples of species include the saw-whet owl and blue heron; and
- Extent and types of impacts from introduced plants and animals on natural forest ecosystems on the Islands.

Black bear

- Extent and quality of black bear denning and foraging areas, using existing documentation and additional field work; and
- Support and expand existing black bear population surveys to establish baseline information specific to Haida Gwaii.

Marbled murrelet

- Extent and quality of remaining marbled murrelet nesting habitat; and
- Identification of all areas of high use for marbled murrelets.

Queen Charlotte goshawk

- Known and predicted goshawk territories to identify presence of goshawks, their nests and suitable foraging areas, based on biologist Frank Doyle's work; and
- Further goshawk DNA analysis to determine genetic relationships between the Haida Gwaii population and those on the adjacent mainland.

5. Manage introduced plants and animals to minimize their impact on Haida Gwaii's natural ecosystems, including but not limited to the following:

- Control and seek to eradicate introduced noxious weeds, including thistle, Scotch broom, gorse and Japanese knotweed, *using manual and mechanized removal methods only*;
- Monitor, control and, where possible, eradicate rats and raccoons in all prime bird nesting areas, particularly in sea bird colonies identified for the *Planning Process* by seabird biologist Anne Harfenist; and
- Control Sitka black-tailed deer populations especially in critical areas where they have significantly impacted native plants and animals.

Hydroriparian Ecosystem Recommendations

Forestry management has failed hydroriparian ecosystems.¹⁴ Despite implementation of *Fish Forestry Guidelines* and the *Forest Practises Code*, streams and salmon habitat on Haida Gwaii continue to suffer. Narrow riparian reserve strips are blown down by strong winds. Many previously logged streams, floodplains and fans remain ecologically damaged. Small streams are not adequately protected, the rate of stream sedimentation has increased, and hydrological flows are significantly altered.

Our goal is to maintain fully functioning hydroriparian ecosystems and water flow, protecting hydroriparian features for the animals and plants that depend on them. These recommendations are necessitated by the legacy of past management. For some sites, the recommended reserve width may need to be wider and for others, they may need to be narrower, but these *minimum* recommendations should be followed unless acceptable rationale is provided. These recommendations are consistent with those submitted by the aquatic ecosystem representatives to the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Community Planning Forum*.

Hydroriparian ecosystems in watersheds identified as having particularly high fisheries value and/or hydrological sensitivity – such as priority watersheds for salmon identified in the *Haida Land Use Vision* – must be given particular consideration and perhaps a higher level of protection to ensure integrity of those values.

1. Protect a hydroriparian reserve network from logging. The minimum recommended reserve width is equivalent to the edge of the aquatic ecosystem plus 2 horizontal tree heights. The rationale is that the first tree height is part of the hydroriparian feature¹⁵ and the second tree height protects the feature from windthrow. Field measured average tree heights should be used to define widths appropriate for local conditions – this means that in areas where trees are shorter, the reserve will be narrower and where trees are taller, the reserve will be wider. This network is defined by reserving the following:
 - o Headwater¹⁶ source streams up to the highest point of fish presence with *minimum* riparian reserve of the stream channel, plus 2 horizontal tree heights on each side;
 - o Transport and deposition streams¹⁷ with *minimum* reserve width of stream channel and associated floodplains and fans, plus 2 horizontal tree heights on each side;
 - o Lakeshores and along estuaries and marine shores with *minimum* reserve of the shore and associated flood areas and fans, plus 2 horizontal tree heights along the edges;
 - o Unstable terrain¹⁸ directly connected to hydroriparian features; and
 - o Hydrologically sensitive areas including areas of high stream density.

¹⁴ Hydroriparian ecosystems are defined as aquatic ecosystems plus the riparian forests that directly influence them. Aquatic ecosystems are defined as streams and lakes with their associated floodplains and fans, wetlands, estuaries and marine foreshores.

¹⁵ Hydroriparian features are defined as the aquatic ecosystem plus a minimum of 1 horizontal tree height adjacent to the edges of the aquatic ecosystem.

¹⁶ Headwater streams are considered those that flow directly off a hillslope into a valley-bottom.

¹⁷ Transport streams are those that are dominated by sediment transport processes and can be either located in a watershed as headwater or valley-bottom streams. Deposition streams are those dominated by sediment deposition processes and are generally found in valley-bottoms.

¹⁸ Unstable terrain in this context refers to all technical Class IV and V terrain designations identified in the field and/or identified on air photos and confirmed in the field.

Hydroriparian Ecosystem Recommendations continued

2. Reserve a minimum of 70% of the hydroriparian feature (plus 1 horizontal tree height along the protected edges) associated with wetlands over each watershed.
3. Protect hydrological integrity of watersheds by establishing a rate-of-cut within the forested landscape that is available for logging, based on the natural forested area of the watershed. Consistent with the *Coast Information Team Hydroriparian Guidebook*, a short-term logging rate of no more than 20% over 20 years is recommended. In absence of old growth retention targets at the watershed scale, an additional longer-term logging rate of no more than 30% over 100 years is recommended. The hydroriparian areas of headwater source streams above the highest point of fish presence are also managed by these rate-of-cut recommendations.
4. Ensure adequate enforcement and monitoring for protection of hydroriparian ecosystems, including fines for damage to hydroriparian ecosystems that directly fund enforcement, watershed restoration and monitoring work on Haida Gwaii.

Principle 2. Meeting Community Needs

A healthy Islands' economy is one that does not deplete the land upon which it depends, is stable, and can be maintained over the long-term. Growth needs to occur at a sustainable¹⁹ rate, within the capacity of existing infrastructure and without adversely affecting community health or compromising ecosystem integrity. A diverse economic base can help mitigate economic downturns caused by unpredictable markets and other forces beyond our control.

Very little social, economic or cultural information was made available during the *Planning Process*. The only way to evaluate economic impacts of decisions on people was in the form of timber supply curves that projected trends in annual allowable cut based on various logging scenarios – a reduced volume of timber was assumed to directly result in job loss. However, the relationship between employment and timber volume is far more complicated than timber supply curves can predict, and options for diversifying the Islands' economy must also be considered.

We commend the CHN and Province in their decision to initiate a *Community Economic Viability Strategy* (CEVS). We expect that the CEVS will be an open and inclusive process that results in meaningful recommendations that reflect the needs and desires of the Islands Community – the Islands are best served by fostering cooperation across our diverse local sectors and interests. Many of the following recommendations are agreed to in the *Land Use Plan Recommendations Report* and we reiterate our support here. Our common goal is “to work together in designing a future that will support a healthy environment and create a sustainable Islands economy.”²⁰

¹⁹ From the *Islands Community Stability Initiative* consensus document, “Sustainability means meeting our needs today without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own; and, maintaining the ability to plan for change.”

²⁰ Point 3.1 of the CHN-SQCRD (Feb 2006) and CHN-Port & Masset (Mar 2004) *Protocol Agreements*.

Get a sense of where we are, and where we want to go

There is no existing comprehensive baseline to evaluate the impacts of change to the Islands Community. The *Community Economic Viability Strategy* should strive to develop an accurate portrait of the current condition of the Islands Community, and help define the directions we wish to pursue.

1. Identify the assets and limitations of each community and the Islands as a whole in terms of services, population, cultural diversity, skills and training. This could be achieved through an Islands-directed census.
2. Identify short and long-term social, economic and cultural objectives. Issues to be addressed include community goals and objectives for programs and institutions valued by Islanders. For examples of these objectives, see both the *Community Resiliency Strategy* and *Economic Diversification and Stability Strategy* in Section 3.3.1 of the *LUP Recommendations Report*.

Ensure local access to local resources

We all depend on local resources and consider the health of the land and its ability to provide an integral part of living here. We want to see resource use that supports local people.

1. Protect and restore Haida cultural and heritage resources as identified by the Council of the Haida Nation, including those identified in the *Haida Land Use Vision*.
2. Identify and protect areas used for food gathering, recreation, cultural, medicinal and spiritual purposes.
3. Support and foster local hiring policies to increase employment. Identify gaps in local skills to gauge employment demands and assess training needs.²¹
4. Increase access to local forest resources by allocating a larger share of resource licenses and/or opportunities to local businesses and communities (eg. small business operations, community forest tenures, primary breakdown and sorting, salvage access for local operators, value-added industries).

²¹ See recommendations under Point 3 of the *Economic Diversification and Stability Strategy* in Section 3.3.1 of the *LUP Recommendations Report*.

Build a diversified economic base

Change is necessary for Haida Gwaii. Building a diversified Islands economy within “the natural ability of the land to function and provide”²² is intended to increase employment and achieve long-term sustainable economic development on the Islands. The *Protocol Agreements* between the CHN and most of the Islands’ communities state that we wish to “identify innovative ways to make adjustments and transitions associated with the outcomes of land and marine use planning.”²³ We must do more with less, and actively promote and develop sustainable industries. We expect that many of the recommendations below will be addressed in the *Community Economic Viability Strategy*. Some are agreed to in the *LUP Recommendations Report* and others have already started – we reiterate our support for these here.

1. Assess potential short and long-term employment impacts resulting from *Land Use Plan* recommendations and identify new and emerging job opportunities based on analysis of economic opportunities (Point 7 of the *Economic Diversification and Stability Strategy* in Section 3.3.1 of the *LUP Recommendations Report*). Phase implementation of the *Land Use Plan* recommendations as necessary.
2. Develop programs and provide funding to assist the Islands Community including local forest workers, as outlined in Points 7, 8 and 9 of the *Economic Diversification and Stability Strategy* in Section 3.3.1 of the *LUP Recommendations Report*.
3. Identify economic opportunities in community-supported industries. Priorities, strengths and barriers for the following (but not limited to) industries²⁴ should be assessed:
 - Identify and prioritize opportunities for ecosystem restoration;
 - Identify opportunities to diversify the Islands’ forest industry (eg. expand local milling operations and increase local processing, develop value-added products,²⁵ build a local log market, establish a virtual log yard, secure salvage access for local operators);
 - Identify opportunities to diversify the Islands’ non-timber forest products industry, consistent with recommendations made in Section 3.3.5 of the *LUP Recommendations Report*;
 - Encourage expansion of responsible and appropriate year-round tourism activities, consistent with the *Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Heritage Tourism Strategy* and Section 3.3.2 and relevant parts of 3.3.3 in the *LUP Recommendations Report*. Local opportunities with local benefits should be prioritized and wages should reflect the local cost of living; and
 - Identify opportunities for energy development projects. Environmental impacts of proposed projects should be understood and accepted by the Islands Community. Sustainable energy development is of interest, including wind, hydro-electric, tidal, geothermal and co-generation power sources.

²² Haida Land Use Vision, May 2004.

²³ Point 4.7 of the CHN-SQCRD (Feb 2006) and CHN-Port & Masset (Mar 2004) *Protocol Agreements*.

²⁴ Additional marine and land-based industries to be considered are listed in Section 3.3.1 of the *LUP Recommendations Report* under Point 1 of the *Economic Diversification and Stability Strategy* and may also be identified by the *Community Economic Viability Strategy*.

²⁵ Examples of value-added opportunities include niche markets such as log homes, wooden boat building, arts and crafts, and furniture. Local wood should also be available for local construction.

Principle 3. Meeting Future Needs

“Decisions that affect our communities and people have been made by off-island regimes that have little or no personal interest in the future of these islands. Decisions that affect the well-being of our communities and these Islands should be made by the people who live on island...”²⁶

Islanders from all communities have increasingly worked together over the last few decades to strengthen the Islands Community. There is the *Islands Community Stability Initiative Consensus*, *Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Heritage Tourism Strategy*, and the all-Island boards of the *Gwaii Trust* and *South Moresby Forest Replacement Account*.²⁷ Most recent are the signing of *Protocol Agreements* between the Council of the Haida Nation and many of the Islands’ communities, recognizing that “The people who live on Haida Gwaii have a vested interest in the present and future well-being of the land, waters, and people of Haida Gwaii and that we all seek security for our family and homes.”

The *Protocol Agreements* ratify the intent for the Islands’ communities work together “to initiate a series of discussions regarding the possible outcomes and implications of Haida aboriginal rights and title, strategic land and coastal resource use planning, islands governance, economic development and other related topics...”²⁸

We support the commitment of the Islands’ communities to “investigate and discuss options and design an all island governance model” that recognizes:²⁹

- The hereditary responsibilities and the relationship of the Haida people to Haida Gwaii;
- That the people who call the islands home are most affected by land use and title disputes;
- The co-existence of Crown and Haida aboriginal title;
- The commitment to work together in designing a future that will support a healthy environment and create a sustainable islands economy;
- The commitment to support a strategic land and coastal resource use plan for the islands that incorporates local knowledge with science; and
- The commitment to cooperate to design a relationship that is meaningful and balanced now and in the future.

We expect that these principles will be embraced in the *Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan* and its implementation.

²⁶ From the *Protocol Agreements* – CHN-SQCRD Point 2.1 (Feb 2006) and CHN-Port & Masset Point 2.4 (Mar 2004).

²⁷ The *South Moresby Forest Replacement Account* is in process of being repatriated to Haida Gwaii.

²⁸ Point 3.2 of the CHN-SQCRD (Feb 2006) and CHN-Port & Masset (Mar 2004) *Protocol Agreements*.

²⁹ This quote and the following bullet points are from the CHN-SQCRD (Feb 2006) and CHN-Port & Masset (Mar 2004) *Protocol Agreements*, Points 4.3, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4, 3.1, 4.6 & 3.3.

Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Addendum Signatures

We, the undersigned, respectfully put forward this *Addendum* to the *Haida Gwaii Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan Recommendations Report*.

Signature	Print Name & Interest	Date
	Vincent Collison Cultural Tourism	March 9, 2006
	Nika Collison CHN HLUV	March 9, 2006
	Jacques Moan (terrestrial)	March 13, 2006
	Lynn Lee (aquatic ecosystems)	March 13, 2006
	Council of Haida Chiefs	Mar. 13/06
	SKIDEGATE BAND COUNCIL	March 14/06
	Forest Sector Employees	March 14, 2006
	Heritage Tourism Strategy	March 14, 2006.
	Legudre Vignacault (aquatic ecosystem)	March 14, 2006
	Catherine Rigg	March 14, 2006.
	Delina Adéa Petit Pas	MARCH 14, 2006
	Dwight Welwood	MARCH 14, 2006
	Allan Wilson	March 14, 2006
	Travis Glasman, Terrestrial Ecosystems	2006.03.14
	Leo GAGNON terrestrial Artist	March 2006
	CAROLYN DEFREITAS	March 14, 2006
	TIM BOYKO Minerals	March 14, 2006
	BARRY PAGES Local gov	mar 14/06
	MARGARET EDGARS	mar 14/06
	Dale Lore, local government	Mar 14, 2006
	Gary Russ, CHN HLUV	Mar 14, 2006

#4. Submission from Haida Land Use Vision

March 15, 2006

-----Original Message-----

From: Nika Collison [mailto:nika_collison@hotmail.com]

Sent: March 15, 2006 9:14 PM

To: 'Guujaaw'; bill@haidanation.ca; Enemark, Gord ILMB:EX; Villa-Arce, Jose EMPR:EX

Cc: lana@haidanation.ca; alwilson@mhtv.ca

Subject: Nika's Addendum to the LUPP Recommendations Report

Hello all,

I'd like to submit an addendum to the Haida Gwaii Land Use Plan Recommendations Report:

In the event that the viewpoint/perspective/option #1 in the LUPP Recommendations report (or anything similar to this option (i.e. status quo or close to it)) is brought forward to the g2g negotiations, then please include this viewpoint/perspective/option for g2g negotiations as well: No more logging on Haida Gwaii.

Haaw7a - thank you for your time,

Nika Collison
Haida Land Use Vision

**#5. Submission from Forest Sector
Employees**

March 17, 2006

From: Lon & Betsy [<mailto:lokilor@qcislands.net>]
Sent: March 17, 2006 10:54 AM
To: bill@haidanation.ca
Cc: Enemark, Gord ILMB:EX
Subject: Forest Sector Employees addendum

Hello, Bill and Gord.

Here is my addendum, as promised.

Betsy

Lon&Betsy<lokilor@qcislands.net>

The Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Land Use Plan process and the resulting Recommendation Package were very disappointing to the Forest Sector Employees. I made a number of submissions to the PMT that were not included in the Recommendation package. They have been included here with my addendum.

The presentation of EBM in the Recommendations is misleading. The use of excerpts is to demonstrate what was being said as opposed to what was being done and not meant to be taken out of context.

In Section 3.0 Ecosystem-Based Management:

“The following goals and principles were agreed to as the basis for developing all of the Land Use Plan recommendations that follow in this document.

EBM Goals

- Protect, maintain and restore ecosystem integrity;
- Maintain spiritual and cultural values;
- Enhance sustainable economic opportunity within the inherent limits of the land to provide opportunity; and
- Foster social and community well-being.

E BM Principles

- *Care of the land* – focus on what to leave and then what to take.
- *Meeting community needs* – optimize benefits to Island communities.
- *Meeting future needs* – maintain or increase sustainable ecological, social, spiritual, cultural and economic opportunities for future generations – our great grandchildren will have better opportunities than are available to us.”

“The Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands Land Use Plan incorporates an EBM framework that is designed to ensure the existence of healthy, fully functioning ecosystems that will fulfill spiritual and cultural needs and support community and economic wellbeing for current and future generations. All of the management recommendations in the plan are connected to this framework and are grouped in accordance with the key components of EBM as follows:

3.1 Ecosystem Integrity

3.2 Spiritual and Cultural Values

3.3 Community and Economic Wellbeing”

“The Community Planning Forum reviewed the results of the Environmental Conditions Report and the concepts of ecological risk defined in the CIT EBM Planning Handbook and used these as a basis for developing a series of potential EBM scenarios for the Islands. The scenarios provided various targets for old growth representation by ecosystem type at the Island-wide and landscape scales. The scenarios also provided targets for other ecological and cultural elements including hydriparian reserves, marbled murrelet habitat, northern goshawk habitat, archaeological and cultural cedar, and scenic areas. Each of the

scenarios was modeled to determine the extent to which long term ecological goals would be met and timber supply would be impacted. Ultimately the Community Planning Forum was not able to reach agreement on a preferred scenario for EBM and two different viewpoints were developed which captured the varying interests around how best to implement an EBM framework. These viewpoints are reflected in the sections that follow and are included in their entirety in Appendix F.”

It was stated quite clearly that community and values were an integral part of EBM. However, from the above excerpt it is also quite clear that only one of the three parts was being presented to the Table. Also of concern, I made a submission to the EBM working group regarding the forest workers, which was accepted by all members. This document does not appear any where in regard to EBM and I have included it here for your consideration.(1)

As a participant in the EBM working group I was quite concerned with the lack of balance in the focus of our group. While Rachel Holt did a terrific job with her scenarios, at no time was the human element or cost of these scenarios considered. Ms. Holt was quite clear that there should have been a counterpart to her to present on the behalf of the human interest. Those of us who represented people were told by the PMT that there was neither the time or money to provide us with such a consultant and that we would be taken care of somewhere down the line. Neither viewpoint addressed my interest at all.

The review of the Feb 2006 Addendum to the March 2003 Planning Process Framework Agreement states:

“In May 2005, the Province and the Haida Nation reconfirmed their commitment to completing a Land Use Plan and agreed as part of the document *“Understanding Arising from April 22, 2005 Discussions between the Province and the Council of the Haida Nation”* (hereafter referred to as the “Letter of Understanding“ or “LoU”) to develop a new approach to completing the land use plan that:

- a) *Builds on the previous work already established by the land use planning process that has occurred on the Islands to date, including the discussions related to Ecosystem Base Management (EBM);*
- b) *Maintains the interests of the Islands community, and others who have interests on the Islands, as integral to the process;*
- c) *Connects the land and the resources to community viability, with the intent to design a sustainable Island economy; and*

Reaches completion in a timely manner

The parties are committing to the development of a comprehensive, balanced, ecosystem-based land and resource management plan that will:

- protect ecosystem integrity;

- maintain spiritual & cultural values;
- enhance sustainable economic opportunity, and.
- foster social and community well-being.

Developing a sustainable Islands economy will be made an integral part of, and is a fundamental part of, creating an ecosystem-based management plan for the Islands, consistent with the principles outlined in the “Community and Economic Well-Being” section of the Community Planning Forum’s *Land Use Plan Recommendations Report* (January 2006).”

I firmly believe that EBM principles as described in the Recommendations and the Feb 2006 addendum were not applied to the HG/QCI Land Use Plan Process. Time and time again questions and concerns from Table members regarding impacts and results of proposed recommendations on workers and communities were brushed off. By repeating principles over and over does not make them any more real or valid. Nor does it put these principle into practice. I have great concerns that we are pursuing a path of EBM which is neither well defined or understood. To assume that a technical support team will be able to caucus and come to consensus in order to advise negotiators which may or may not be conversant with the issues is putting a largely unsuspecting public at risk. I have included my report to the PMT from Feb 2005 with this addendum.(2)

I would like to point out that the “Community and Economic Well-Being” section of the Community Planning Forum’s *Land Use Plan Recommendations Report*(Jan 2006) was written by Catherine Rigg, a Community Planning Table Member for Community Interest. This section was not the product of the Process Management Team. Ms. Rigg responded to the concerns expressed by the then Mayor of Port Clements, Dale Lore, myself, Forest Sector Employees and the Mayor of Masset, Barry Pages that the Land Use Plan Recommendations would exclude any recommendations for communities and workers. As this is the only section that addresses these issues, our concerns were well founded. At the Feb 2005 meeting, this section was accepted by the Table. In the 2006 Addendum to Viewpoint 2 the portion referring to the forestry workers was specifically included. I have included that portion in its entirety here so that the Government-Government negotiators will know exactly what it says.(3)

The notion of a Community Economic Strategy is most welcome. However I have some reservations as to how it will be conducted.

“Existing baseline demographic and labour force data from the Census and BC Stats contained in previous reports generated for the LUP process will be assessed by the contractor for key gaps and/or weaknesses that are relevant to the completion of a meaningful Community Economic Viability Strategy. A portion of the resources for the project will devoted to addressing any perceived deficiencies either by compilation of other existing data or by primary survey methods, subject to the direction of the Steering Committee and the overall time and resource constraints for the project.”

I would caution undue reliance on information from the Census or BC Stats that was contained in previous reports generated for the LUP process. It is my understanding it

was found to be offensive and did not truly reflect the conditions on the Islands. I would suggest that any Community Economic Viability Strategy would include more, not less local input. Deficiencies should not be perceived but assumed. If constraints on the project are necessary, they should not curtail local input. I would further suggest direct contact with those in my sector that are being directly effected by this process. I have included my survey of local employers.⁽⁴⁾ This will provide the contractor with some names to call. Their responses should be most illuminating.

Our locally elected officials would make a fine steering committee for this Strategy except so much is already being asked of them. It is important that local government be closely associated with any such strategy, but it should be possible without unduly burdening our officials. As there seems to be no suggestion of a local panel of any sort to advise the steering committee, the elected officials may want to appoint representatives.

The condition of the Forest Sector Employees on Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte has deteriorated drastically over the past three years that this Land Use Plan has been being developed. While it is not the workers who set policy or even develop plans, they are the ones, with their families, who ultimately pay the price of these policies and plans. It had been hoped that a Land Use Plan for Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte would provide the Forest Sector Employees the opportunity to provide some input. Sadly, this did not prove to be the case.

Despite repeated requests from representatives of the forestry workers in Port Clements, Skidegate, Queen Charlotte City, Masset and Sandspit, the Provincial Government has declined to meet with the representative or with local worker delegations to discuss the Land Use Plan, the Letter of Agreement between the Council of the Haida Nation and the Provincial Government and policies that have resulted from both.

There have been no provisions made to mitigate impacts to this sector. In fact, Eric van Soeren, the Trustee of the Coast Sustainability Trust, was specifically told by the PMT in 2003 that there would be no job loss due to the plan. This resulted, at the very least, in losing opportunities for Economic Development with our own Local Steering Committee from the Community Development portion of the Trust. This committee has only recently been formed, years after the rest of the Coast, and the benefits from this Trust are slowly coming into the communities. Unfortunately, the Forest Sector Employees are not benefiting, due to lack of planning and foresight with in the Land Use Plan. I would suggest that plans for mitigation for this sector be put immediately in place.

My general assessment of this Land Use Plan Process is that it did not address the issues and concerns of my interest group. The fact that EBM is being specifically touted as a guiding principle is most troubling as it seems to be a principle with only one leg. I am concerned that a Community Economic Viability Strategy that is externally driven would serve my interest no better than this Land Use Plan Process.

When the Government to Government negotiations begin, I would request that they remember that the people were not well served the first time around. Perhaps a little more compassion for working people and their families will be shown this time.

Thank you for your attention.

Elizabeth(Betsy)Cardell
Forest Sector Employees.

APPENDIX 1: COMMENTS TO THE PMT

February 26, 2005

To whom it may concern:

I would like to begin by saying that the last nine months that I have been a part of the Community Forum Planning Table have been some of the most educational of my career. Having said that, I would have wished that my education had been better balanced.

I have very high level of discomfort over the lack of socio-economic information that was provided in the face of an enormous amount of information regarding the ecology. Impacts of the various models that were developed by Rachel Holt for the EBM working group were not discussed at all. How communities and working people would be effected by any of the proposals that were put forward at the table were never discussed in the nine months that I attended. While I expressed this concern on a number of occasions, as did the other community and local government reps, it clearly was not a priority issue.

To further illustrate the low priority given to communities and working people is the matter of the Coast Sustainability Trust. While the existence of the Trust may have been mentioned in the early stage of the process, it is my understanding from fellow table members that any inquiries into the Trust were put off. When I arrived at the table and began to make my inquiries, I was directed to a web site. Upon investigating the site, it became clear that Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte Islands had been totally disenfranchised from this opportunity. From the discussion with Eric vanSoren it seemed that a lack of information, misinformation and a lack of will have effectively removed this safety net for the working people and seriously compromised the communities ability to plan.

The fact that we did not have a plan at the end of the day but rather two positions is most discouraging, but not surprising.

From my point of view this process has been flawed. The table was not given enough time to properly do their job. An incredible amount of technical information has been thrust at a largely non-technical group since September with little or no time to reflect and understand the information. The cascade of new information continued up to late January, 2005. The table also was not given enough balanced information to make informed decisions on issues that would be effecting the communities and working people. I have just learned of the Defined Forest Area Management (DAM) program that is assisting the North Coast LRUP, specifically Small Business Forestry, in assessing impacts of EBM and reduced AAC. I question why such assistance was not forthcoming to the Haida Gwaii/Queen Charlotte LUP, when such assistance was specifically asked for repeatedly.

I would ask that when the Government to Government negotiations begin, that these concerns be taken into account.

Thank you for your attention.

Elizabeth (Betsy) Cardell
Forest Sector Employees.

**APPENDIX 2: RECOMMENDATIONS ADDENDUM, VIEWPOINT 2/
PRINCIPLE 2. MEETING COMMUNITY NEEDS/BUILD A DIVERSIFIED
ECONOMIC BASE**

1. Develop programs and provide funding to assist the Islands Community including local forest workers, as outlined in Points 7, 8 and 9 of the *Economic Diversification and Stability Strategy* in Section 3.3.1 of the *LUP Recommendations Report*.

Points 7,8 and 9 read:

7. Assess potential short and long term employment impacts resulting from land use planning recommendations.

- a. Establish a baseline of current employment from which to measure employment outcomes associated with the land use plan.
- b. Maintain or increase local employment over the baseline (based on the 'no net job loss or better' principle adopted in the Central and North Coast land use plans).
- c. Fund employment opportunities in ecosystem restoration, silviculture, and salvage, particularly for forest workers impacted by land use planning recommendations.
- d. Identify and track new and emerging job opportunities.
- e. If necessary, phase implementation of the land-use planning recommendations to accommodate the creation of new jobs and a new economy.

8. Develop programs to assist workers and businesses (including Bill 13 contractors) affected by the implementation of the Haida Gwaii/QCI Land Use Plan.

- a. Assess needs and skills development in partnership with affected workers and establish programs to aid in re-training.
- b. Establish a bridging program to assist older workers close to retirement.
- c. Develop incentives for forest-dependent businesses to diversify with a focus on enabling affected workers to start up new businesses.
- d. Secure funding consistent with the intent of the mitigation fund

9. Secure funding equivalent to one-third of the Coast Sustainability Trust (approximately \$12 million) for the Islands to ease transition to a more diversified economic base.

- a. Establish a local socio-economic steering committee to manage the funds and ensure that employment levels are maintained or improved on the Islands. (If employment levels decline this committee will apply adaptive management principles and identify transition options that respect land use planning recommendations.)
- b. Secure additional funding consistent with funds made available to Coast Sustainability Trust regional steering committees (to date \$1,500,000) to be made available to the Islands socio-economic steering committee.

October 27, 2004

Action Item 12:1 Local versus Non-local Forestry Sector Employment on the Queen Charlotte Islands/Haida Gwaii

EMPLOYER	CONTACT PERSON
Teal Jones-Alliford Bay Logging	Dave Summers
Olympic Forest Products	Dave Lowen
Abfam Enterprises	Peter Vogan
Edwards&Associates Logging	Wally Cheer
Western Forest Products	Joan Sanderson
Weyerhaeuser	Debbie Thwaites
C&C Beachy Contracting	Colleen Beachy
Froese-Tapp Logging	David Froese
RAIS	Rob Hitchcock
L&R	Randy Nemanishen
Wiggins Lake Holding	Keith Hunter
Slark Tooth Logging	Mike Hennigan
Husby Forest Products	Carol Schwab
Auchter Trucking Ltd.(inactive)	Tracy Auchter
Crosby Logging Contracting	Irene Crosby
Band Councils' Tree Lots	Travis Glasman
Younger Tree Lot	Dave Younger
Berg-Mac Enterprises	Stan McLaine
Pick Logging	Melinda Pick
Haida Community Wood Lots	Gerry Johnson
Ralph Leach Tree Lot	Ralph Leach

Those Employers who have responded reported 374 employees as locals and 78 as non-locals for a total of 452 employees. These figures include all staff, office and hourly employees and in some cases workers who have been laid off who should be working. Only one Employer declined to provide figures.

Further, at least two of these Employers reported a hiring policy that would give preference to local applicants first if the applicant was qualified. Off Island hiring was considered as a last resort to acquire skilled personnel. Some small local contractors have had to downsize dramatically or become inactive due to changing conditions.

Some problems encountered with local hiring:

- Lack of stability in the local labor pool
- Qualified people are hard to find locally
- On the job training is not possible in these times of lower costs

Exceptions:

- One Employer reported that he trained one local person in his specialized type of logging per year regardless of economic conditions for the purpose of developing local talent.

Possible solutions:

- Faye Beaulieu of Northwest Community College has expressed support for bringing trade and vocational courses to the Islands, if interest is shown. She also expressed interest in having local instructors with logging skills conduct courses as well.
- Jevin Hanchard, Tenure Forester, MOF confirmed that applications for Small Tenure Forest License from educational institutions will be considered.

Other issues:

- If the timber from the two Haida Community Wood Lots was to be cut locally into dimension lumber and the lumber utilized locally for construction and value-added products, this could potentially represent an additional 420 person days of local employment.
- It was pointed out a number of times that more than direct employment is represented by these figures. There is a great deal of spin off business that accompanies forestry activities which in turn stimulates the local economies.

Prepared and submitted by: Betsy Cardell

END

*Haida Gwaii -
Queen Charlotte Islands
Land Use Plan Recommendations Report
and Addenda*